

מגילה אסתר

## THE megillah

THE BOOK OF ESTHER / A NEW TRANSLATION WITH A COMMENTARY  
ANTHOLOGIZED FROM TALMUDIC, MIDRASHIC AND RABBINIC SOURCES.

ויהי ביכי אהישורוש הוא אהעטויז  
המלך כהרו וייר כויט שבע ועשרות וכאה  
מדיינא כימיב רהמ כישכתה הבלך אהישורוש  
על כלכא כלכיתו אישר ביטיאן הבירה בישנת שליש  
בלכלנו עישה כשרה לבל שרייז זילברוי חיל פרס וכני  
הפרתמים ישר רמאניות לפניו בהראתו את עישר  
ככוד מלכיתו ואת יקר תפארת גודלו יכיס רבם  
שכינום ובאת יום ובבליאת הימיכים ראהה עשה  
המלך לכל היימנג נגיצאים בישויאן הבירה למג'רו  
ויער קטן בשטה שבעת יביס בחזר גת בירען  
המלך חורר כרפק ותבלת אחוי בחבל ביזן אהמינו  
יעל נלי סוף ויעבורו שיש מטבחות ורב וכסף על רצפת  
במט ויטש ודר וכחחת והשקרות במל ורב וכליים  
מכליים שונים ווין מלכיות רב כיד המלך והישתייה  
כדרת אין אנס פון יסר המלך על כל רב בירען  
ליישות טרצוי איש איט נב ושהי  
המלך עישלך בשטה נשייכ בית הפלחות אישר  
למלך אהישורוש ביום השבעין כתוב רב המלך ביזן  
אבר לברחין ביזא חרמונה נברא ואבנתא זיך  
ויטקס שביעין הסדרסיך הביבז'העט את פען המלך  
אהישורוש לדביא את וישתי הצלחה לפען המלך  
ככתר מלכית להראות ריעיכים והשרים את יפהו כי  
טובה מראה היא ורבאן הכלכלה וישתי לבוא בבר

# The ArtScroll Tanach Series®

**F**or the first time, the Holy Scriptures are being made available to the English-speaking public in all their richness and depth, in consonance with the insights and understanding transmitted through over three millennia of Torah tradition.

The series is a trailblazing project, never before attempted in English. Lucidly, literately, it offers:

- Original translations, faithful to the insights of the Talmud and the interpretations of the classic commentators.
- An anthologized commentary spanning 20 centuries of Talmudic, Midrashic, and Rabbinic thought.
- An overview of the Hashkafah (philosophic) perspective of each book.
- A bibliography of sources including a biographical sketch of each cited commentator.

This series has set a new standard of aspiration and excellence in English language Torah commentary.

Available at better Hebrew bookstores or directly from the publisher. Please write for current brochure.

COVER Illuminated Megillah Manuscript; Italy, 16th century.

Published by

*Mesorah Publications, Ltd.*

1969 Coney Island Avenue / Brooklyn, New York 11223

ISBN 0-89906-001-3

# ArtScroll Tanach Series™

*A traditional commentary on the Books of the Bible*

Rabbis Nosson Scherman/Meir Zlotowitz  
*General Editors*

THE  
**megillah**

**THE BOOK OF ESTHER / A NEW TRANSLATION  
WITH A COMMENTARY ANTHOLOGIZED FROM  
TALMUDIC, MIDRASHIC AND RABBINIC SOURCES.**

*Published by*  
**Mesorah Publications, Ltd**

# מְגִלְתָּה אַסְתָּרָה

*Translated and compiled by*

**Rabbi Meir Zlotowitz**

*'An Overview/The Period and the Miracle'*

*by*

**Rabbi Nosson Scherman**

**FIRST EDITION**

*First Impression ... February, 1976*

*Second Impression ... March, 1976*

*Third Impression ... March, 1976*

**SECOND EDITION**

*Revised and Corrected*

*First Impression ... December, 1976*

*Second Impression ... July, 1977*

*Third Impression ... January, 1978*

*Fourth Impression ... April, 1979*

*Fifth Impression ... July, 1980*

*Sixth Impression ... December, 1981*

*Seventh Impression ... January, 1984*

*Eighth Impression ... December, 1984*

*Ninth Impression ... January, 1986*

*Tenth Impression ... June, 1987*

*Published and Distributed by*

MESORAH PUBLICATIONS, Ltd.

Brooklyn, New York 11223

*Distributed in Israel by*

MESORAH MAFITZIM / J. GROSSMAN

Rechov Harav Uziel 117

Jerusalem, Israel

*Distributed in Europe by*

J. LEHMAN HEBREW BOOKSELLERS

20 Cambridge Terrace / Gateshead

Tyne and Wear / England NE8 1RP

**THE ARTSCROLL TANACH SERIES®**

**THE MEGILLAH / THE BOOK OF ESTHER**

© Copyright 1976, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1984

by MESORAH PUBLICATIONS, Ltd.

1969 Coney Island Avenue / Brooklyn, N.Y. 11223 / (718) 339-1700

**ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.**

*This text, the new translation and commentary  
— including the typographic layout —  
have been edited and revised as to content form and style.*

*No part of this book may be reproduced  
In any form without written permission from the copyright holder,  
except by a reviewer who wishes to quote brief passages in connection with a review  
written for inclusion in magazines or newspapers.*

**THE RIGHTS OF THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER WILL BE STRICTLY ENFORCED.**

ISBN

0-89906-000-5 (hard cover)

0-89906-000-1 (paperback)

ספר במקורה  
הוצאת ארטסקרול בע"מ

*Typography by CompuScribe at ArtScroll Studios, Ltd.  
1969 Coney Island Avenue / Brooklyn, N.Y. 11223 / (718) 339-1700*

Printed in the United States of America by Moriah Offset, Brooklyn, N.Y.  
Bound by SEFERCRAFT, Inc., Brooklyn, N.Y.



לע"ר נשמתו

הרבר מאיר ב"ר יהזקאל צדוק ז"ל  
שנקטם בדרמי ימי  
ג' טבת תש"ז

गמ"ל חסר לאלו פיב  
והיה רע אהוב אוירב את המקוב  
אוירב את הבריות  
משמיה את המקוב  
משמיה את הבריות

הסכמת הגאון האמתי שר התורה ועמוד ההוראה  
מורנו ורבנו ר' משה פינשטיין שליט"א

RABBI MOSES FEINSTEIN  
455 F. D. R. DRIVE  
NEW YORK, N. Y. 10002  
—  
OREGON 7-1222

מִשְׁהַ פִּילִינְשְׁטִין  
רַיִם תִּפְאָרָת יְרוּשָׁלָם  
בָּנוֹ יָאָרָךְ

בג"ה

הנה יידיirs הרוב הנכבד נואר מוהרייר מאיר יעקב בן יידיirs הרוב הגאון ר' אהרון ולאטאווץ' שליט'א. אשר היה תלמיד חשוב אצלינו בהישיבה, בן תורה וירא שמיים באמות ובתחומים. ומכיריו אני כל העת בשם טוב בשם טוב בכל העניינים בהנאה ישרה ונכינה כראוי לבני תורה ויראי הש"ת, חבר ספר חשוב בשפת האנגלית המורבורת ביותר במדינתנו, ובכח רברם יקרים ופנינים נחמדים מספריו רבתותינו ניע על מגלה אסתור אשר הם מעוררים לאהבת התורה וקיים המצוות ולהזוק האמונה בהש"ת, והוא אroi לסייע עליו במה שלתק ובקצ' ואשר סבירם בראברם ניעימים להמשיך את הלב לתורה ולהתועה. וטוב גם לחנוך התלמידים שביבא להם הרכה תועלת, אשר אכן טוב הדבר שהוא מOPSIS ספרו זה להגריל אהבת הש"ת ותורתו הקדושה ועוז באתי עה'יך במשעה לשבט תשל'ז'

## נאום משה פינשטיין

מכתב ברכה מאמו"ר הרב הגאון ר' אהרן זלאטאווייש ליט"א

הרב אהרן תלעטאוווץ  
Rabbi Aron Plotowitz

**CONGREGATIONETZ CHAIM ANSHIEL LUBIN**  
**EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, BOARD OF ORTHODOX RABBIS OF BROOKLYN**

**RESIDENCE:**  
**1134 EAST 9 STREET**  
**BROOKLYN, N.Y. 11230**  
**(212) 352-8122**



## Preface to the Second Edition

When the first edition of the ArtScroll Megillas Esther was written, the enthusiastic reception it was to receive was not anticipated and there was surely no expectation of a second edition. The response of the Torah public was such that this memorial to a dear friend became the first publication in a series that will **לְמִילָּא מִלְּאָכָל** embrace the Prophets and Writings as well as other of our holy books. To have gained entree into thousands of Jewish homes and to have become a conduit of Torah wisdom to tens of thousands of Jews is a privilege, of course — but it also imposes an awesome responsibility to be worthy of the trust and expectations of those who have given this series such wide acceptance.

As in the prefaces to Eichah and Koheles, in addition to setting forth what the series attempts to do, we feel that it is essential to make clear what it is not designed to do.

Much of our Torah knowledge is afflicted with a malady — rather than examine the Torah anew, with fresh eyes and more maturity as we grow older, we unfortunately remain with the simplified versions presented to us when we were children.

In this series, an attempt is made to cull the enormous treasury of Torah thought that has been untapped by most people and, by so doing, reveal some of Torah's riches to those for whom it is Israel's most precious possession. At the same time, we are quick to point out that whatever has been offered is but a sampler. We urge our readers to use both the Overview and the Commentary as source material and as springboards to further and deeper study of their own.

בָּל עַיִנִי וְאֶבְיוֹתָה נְפָלָאֹת מִתּוֹרַתְךָ  
Open my eyes that I may behold wonders  
from Your Torah (Psalms 119:17)

The wonders are in Torah. We deem ourselves privileged to have helped open eyes to behold them.

*The Editors*

## *Table of Contents*

<i>Haskamah/HaGaon Rav Moshe Feinstein</i>	iv
<i>Approbation/Harav HaGaon Aaron Zlotowitz</i>	v
<i>Preface to the Second Edition/The Authors</i>	vii
<i>Preface/Meir Zlotowitz</i>	ix
<i>Introduction/Rabbi Nossen Scherman</i>	
An Overview – The Period and the Miracle	xv
 <b>The Megillah</b>	
<i>Chapter I</i>	40
<i>Chapter II</i>	52
<i>Chapter III</i>	64
<i>Chapter IV</i>	72
<i>Chapter V</i>	82
<i>Chapter VI</i>	90
<i>Chapter VII</i>	100
<i>Chapter VIII</i>	106
<i>Chapter IX</i>	116
<i>Chapter X</i>	134
 <b>Bibliography</b>	138
 <b>Purim Evening Service</b>	147

## Preface

**I**t is with mixed feelings of joy and sadness that this volume is presented to the public.

□ Sadness — because it was undertaken ליעילו נשמהת הרב מאיר ב"ר יהושע פוגאל צדוק ע"ה in memory of my very intimate and dear friend Rabbi Mair Fogel ז"ה, who was tragically cut off from this world on יי"ט בכסלו תשע"ו, December 7, 1975 — leaving his dear wife ביבלה פארל, and beloved mother Anna as his only surviving immediate family.

I wanted desperately to perpetuate his noble memory in some meaningful form, and, on the night following his funeral, I undertook to compile this anthology of commentaries on Megillas Esther. My hope was to embark on a work which could be completed within the "sh'loshim," and at the same time make a serious and needed contribution to the Torah public. There was absolutely nothing of this scope available on the Book of Esther for the tradition-seeking reader, and with around-the-clock-work, the task could be completed within the thirty day—"shloshim" goal.

□ Joy — because it has become evident that a significant contribution has been made to the English-speaking audience: A lucid, literate anthology of commentaries, based entirely on Talmudic, Midrashic, and Rabbinic sources, on what is probably the most familiar book of the Bible — but is nevertheless little understood in the light of our Sages who dwelt upon every letter of the text and elucidated its innermost meanings. Working through many nights, my goal was to delve deep enough to fathom the true meaning of Megillas Esther as understood by our Sages, and to attempt to present it to the English-reading audience in a palatable and readable manner.

The Commentary thus conceived was bound to appeal to a large cross-section of people from the early-teenage day school student to the Hebrew teacher; from the college student seeking a traditional interpretation of a book of the Bible to the housewife; from the 'uninitiated' adult reader with limited Hebrew background to the young kollel scholar who has neither access to all the sources in their original, nor the time to investigate them individually. This, of course, encompasses a very wide range of background and ability; the completed book is, I hope, one that bridges the gap and fills the unique individual needs of each reader.

## SCOPE OF THE COMMENTARY

**T**he primary goal was to provide a free-flowing 'running commentary' to the text, removing first the 'surface difficulties.' It became immediately obvious that the standard JPS translation – which very often is at odds with the Talmudic translation of the Hebrew – simply would not do. A free-flowing, lucid, and literate translation in consonance with the interpretation of our Sages was absolutely essential to ensure the readability of the book and its faithfulness to the outlook of our Torah sages. The new translation eliminated many of the 'surface difficulties' dealt with by Rashi and Ibn Ezra because their interpretations were incorporated within the translation.

The Gemara and Midrashim were then consulted, and virtually every Chazal directly concerned with *וְיָמָן* – the literal and intended meaning of the text, which could be meaningfully incorporated into the framework of an English-language commentary was included.

The classic commentaries – Rashi, Ibn Ezra, and Alschich – were then culled for essential comments not suggested in the translation or quoted in the Talmudic sources.

Next, the major commentaries were consulted: primarily the M'nos Halevi, by Rav Shlomo Alkabetz, Yosef Lekach by Rav Eliezer haRofe, the recently reprinted commentary of Rav Elisha Galico, the Vilna Gaon, the all-encompassing Yalkut Me'am Lo'ez, and the commentary of the Malbim. [An extensive bibliography – with brief biographical descriptions of the authorities consulted – has been added to the back of the volume.]

The problem was not finding material on the Megillah: it was limiting the vast material to that which would provide the best 'running commentary' within the scope of the work. I hope that the resulting volume does justice both to the Gaonim who have been cited and to the reader.

**I**t must be made clear that this is not a so-called 'scientific' or 'apologetic' commentary on the Megillah. That area has, unfortunately, been too well-covered, resulting in violence to the Jewish faith as well as to correct interpretation. It is in no way the intention of this book to demonstrate the legitimacy or historicity of Esther or Mordechai to non-believers or doubters. Belief in the authenticity of every book of the Torah is basic to Jewish faith, and we proceed from there. It comes as no surprise to me – nor should it to any Orthodox Jew – that the palace in Shushan, as unearthed by archeologists, bears out the description of the palace in the Megillah in every detail; nor do we deem it necessary to prove, by means of the 'Persian borrow-words,' nor by whatever means, that the Book was, indeed, written in that contemporary period.

Rather, the aim was a specifically traditional commentary reflecting the Megillah as understood by Chazal. No non-Jewish sources have even been consulted, much less quoted. I consider it offensive that the Torah should need authentication from the secular or so-called 'scientific' sources. The sources of every excerpt has been documented. Whenever the author has

inserted a comment of his own, it is inserted in brackets.

To add to the appeal of this book among Yeshivah students, much use has been made of Hebrew within the commentary. All such Hebrew references are vocalized and translated for the benefit of those less fluent in the language.

The transliteration of the Hebrew words posed a problem: Sephardi or Ashkenazi? It was decided that the pronunciation most acceptable to most readers was a cross between the Ashkenazi and Sefardi — Ashkenazi consonants, so to speak, with Sephardi vowels. Words that have become generally accepted, such as 'Ahasuerus' were not changed to conform to the above method of transliteration. Although there are several inconsistencies, in general the style has been held throughout the work.

**T**he moment of bidding farewell to this book is indeed nostalgic and solemn. It marks the conclusion of a delightful quest, of many hours spent in intimate contact with ב"ם, our Sages, and their profound insight into every facet of Torah study.

I am deeply grateful for the frequent and inspiring sessions spent with my good friend, RABBI NOSSON SCHERMAN, throughout the compilation of this work. Reb Nosson has given of himself beyond every reasonable expectation; he was kind enough to further cramp his busy schedule to read, amend, research, expand and edit my manuscript. He put his scholarly mark on the book, and lent it the benefit of his erudition and flowing style. His very association with this work has raised its level beyond description. Appreciating the need for such a work, he also consented to write the most beautiful Introduction. I take this opportunity to express to him my warm and sincere thanks. Our association has taught me more than I can put into words.

Similarly, I owe a tremendous debt of gratitude to my colleague at ArtScroll and נזקן חבר נזקן, REB SHEAH BRANDER for providing the initial impetus in this project. His tireless efforts in seeing the graphics through every stage of production — with editing and constant changes — and his constant availability as a sounding-board for much of the material, provided a continuous source of inspiration. My wishes — often unreasonable, I fear — have had his sympathetic consideration and unyielding response.

Reb Nosson and Reb Sheah could have produced this work without me, but I could not have produced it without them.

To a considerable extent, this work was inspired by REBBETZIN MEYER FELDBRAND. She, with the assistance of her husband, a distinguished talmid chacham, prepared a manuscript in English that was an anthology of commentaries. The work in its original form was not publishable. It was mutually agreed that her project would be dropped and that I would attempt a new anthology with a different emphasis dedicated to the memory of Reb Mair Fogel ט"ו. Rebbetzin Feldbrand is to be commended, however, for her concept. It is hoped that this woman of considerable ability will find new vehicles to make her sensitivity and talent available to the Torah public.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

**A**nd now, as I lay down my pen, it is my pleasant duty to express deep feelings of gratitude to the many friends who have given of themselves so nobly and offered such precious help:

First, my father HARAV ARON ZLOTOWITZ—“אָשֶׁר מִימְיוֹ אָנָּי שׁוֹתָחָה” for giving of his profound and phenomenal scholarship and for his constant advice and guidance. May he and my dear mother, תֵּחַי, be rewarded with אֲרִיכוֹת בָּמִים וְשָׁנִים מִתּוֹר בְּרִיתָנוּ פָּאָ וְהַזְּרָאָ מַעֲלִיא.

I owe a great debt of gratitude to my dear friend, MR. DAVID H. SCHWARTZ who responded to this project with great warmth and enthusiasm. He read the manuscript and made many practical suggestions which were incorporated into the work. I appreciate his constant concern and guidance.

RABBI JOSEPH ELIAS, who was kind enough to read and comment upon the manuscript of the first chapter in the initial stage of this work. His scholarly insights and friendly advice helped set the tone for the work as a whole, and his encouragement provided an important impetus. His encouragement and comments were of immeasurable benefit.

My very good friend, RABBI DAVID COHEN, from whom I learned in years gone by my first real lessons in research, and from whom I developed my great love for sefarim. He graciously took the time to read and comment on parts of the manuscript. He pointed out important concepts, made many stimulating suggestions, and provided insights from the spring of his original thought and phenomenal scholarship.

My long time friend, REB AVI SHULMAN, who shouldered the burden at ArtScroll during my involvement with this work and who, seeing the need for such a commentary, almost single-handedly ensured its dissemination on a broad scale.

RABBI NISSON WOLPIN, for making himself available during the formative stage of the work and for providing much encouragement and suggestions which helped shape the scope of the commentary and direction of the finished book.

Perhaps the single greatest is due to HARAV DAVID FEINSTEIN, who I am privileged to call רָבִי אַלְפָיְוִינְזַי. He has read and commented upon nearly every selection. He graciously took time out from his busy schedule to read the manuscript on a daily basis and allowed me to benefit from the abundant storehouse of his learning. He removed stumbling blocks and guided me to interpretations I might otherwise have misunderstood. Most of all, he graciously gave me the gift of time, which cannot be repaid.

The responsibility, however, for what is included in, and what has been omitted from this book, is entirely mine. All the above were good enough to leave the final redaction of the book wholly to me. They are therefore absolved from any responsibility for errors or shortcomings in that which follows; such are completely my own.

I feel indebted to MRS. JUDY GROSSMAN for generously giving of her personal time to proof read the manuscript through its evolving stages of editing. She took it upon herself — within the short span of time allowed — to help ensure the accuracy of the final product. Many errors would have passed through uncorrected were it not for her keen eye.

MISS MIRIAM FLAM has been kind enough to assist in certain areas of research. In their capacities at ArtScroll, she, MISS MAZAL LANIADO and MISS PEARL EINHORN, have followed through the technical end of the publication in a most dedicated manner. They responded with great selflessness; their role is greatly appreciated.

My deepest gratitude is due my wife מנוחה, RACHEL, who created the domestic atmosphere and inspiration conducive for Torah-study and for the compilation of such a work, and who graciously assisted in translating and proofreading. May she grant us both that in the z'chus of Harbatzas Torah we may merit to see בנים ובני-בניהם עוזקים בתורה ובמצוות.

**E**very author has hopes for the work that represents a slice of his life, a part of his being. Especially for a work like this — one that is intended as a monument to a dear friend — one presents his book to the public with a tefillah that it fulfill its purpose. Its purpose is this:

To make accessible to the Torah public a Chazal's eye view of one of the twenty-four sacred books of Tanach; provide a glimpse of the treasure hidden in the depths of every verse of Torah; by so doing, to inspire others to open other parts of Tanach and find the treasures hidden there; what is more, to be a catalyst that will drive others to compile more and finer commentaries in our rich heritage of ספרא קדש — holy books; most of all, to help Torah hurdle the language barrier that has condemned so many thousands of English-speaking Jews to varying degrees of spiritual pauperdom.

An ambitious purpose, this. If but part of it is realized than the thousands of cumulative man-hours invested in this volume will have been justly rewarded.

Meir Zlotowitz  
Brooklyn, New York, Tu b'Shevat, 5736



# *An Overview— The Period and the Miracle*

אסתר מון התורה מניין?  
ואנכי הסתר אסתר פני"

Where is there an allusion to Esther  
in the Torah?

"*And I will hide My face*" (Deut. 31:18).

—Chullin 139b

פירוש"י... בימי אסתר יהי הסתר פנים

"... in the days of Esther  
there will be a concealment  
of the divine countenance" —Rashi.

אמר ר' שמואל בר יהונה,  
שלחה להם אסתר לחכמים, "קבעוני לדורות".  
שלחו לה, "קנאה אתה מוערת علينا לבין האומות?  
שלחה להם, בבר בתוכה אני על  
דברי הימים למלכי מידי ופרס

Rav Shmuel bar Yehudah said,  
Esther sent to the Sages, "establish me [the  
festival marking my miracle] for all time." They  
sent back, "Do you seek to arouse the jealousy  
of the nations against us?" She sent them, "I am  
already inscribed in the royal chronicle of Media  
and Persia" —Megillah 7a

*The Historical Background* **I**t is hard to imagine how the Divine countenance could be concealed during a prophetic period; surely the prophets would see it and reveal its grandeur! In our confused times, many wonder how we will

*It is hard to imagine  
how the Divine  
countenance could  
be concealed during  
a prophetic period:  
surely the prophets  
would see it and  
reveal its grandeur!*

know when **מֶשִׁיחַ**—the Messiah arrives — who will tell us? “If only we had a prophet — then we would know; then we would follow.”

There were still prophets during **גָּלוֹת בָּבֶל** — the Babylonian exile. Even in its closing years, Daniel, Mordechai, Baruch ben Neria, Ezra, Chaggai, Zechariah, Malachi, and more were still on the scene. Fifty-two years after the destruction of the Temple a prophecy was fulfilled. Cyrus, King of Persia, gave the order that the House of G-d be rebuilt in Jerusalem. The prophet Isaiah had foretold it about two hundred years before: **אָמַר הָיְהוּ לְמַשִּׁיחּוּ לְבָרוּךְ** — So said G-d to His anointed, to Cyrus . . . **לְמַעַן עֲבָדִי** — For the sake of Jacob my servant and Israel my chosen . . . **הָא יַבְנֶה עִירִי גָּלוֹתֵי** — he shall build My city and he shall free My captives [Isaiah 45].

It was two years before Ahasuerus became King and over four years before the opening scene of Megillas Esther. To the Jewish people, intensely familiar with the prophecies of Isaiah, the gesture of Cyrus should have been a signal to converge upon Jerusalem to rebuild the Temple that had been razed by Nebuchadnezzar. Indeed, they should have considered it a rare opportunity that they, not Cyrus, were given this privilege of rebuilding the House of G-d — according to Isaiah’s prophecy, it was the Divine will that Cyrus, not the Jews, build the House of G-d and bring its children back to its holy environs. But Cyrus gave the privilege to the Jewish people. [Megillah 12a]

## *Prophecy Unheeded*

*Cyrus, who wept  
and groaned over  
the Temple’s  
destruction, became  
G-d’s chosen  
instrument to fulfill  
the ancient  
prophecy*

Cyrus, who wept and groaned over the Temple’s destruction [Seder Eliyahu Rabba, 19], became G-d’s chosen instrument to fulfill the ancient prophecy and bring the glory of the Divine Presence back to the holy mountain where Abraham bound Isaac to the altar, where Jacob beheld the heavenly ladder, where David set his hopes, and where Solomon built the Temple of G-d. The righteous Persian monarch gave the order that the Jews might go home again — and only forty-two thousand heeded his call! Forty-two thousand heard the call of prophecy but millions stayed behind.

When G-d hides His face, such are the effects. Confusion, hesitation, fear. What does G-d want of us? Where and how are we to do His bidding? And what is His bidding?

This was the tapestry before which the actors in the Purim story entered the stage of history. The Jewish people were splintered and confused. Torah study was experiencing a renaissance in Babylon — but some of its outstanding sons were asking whether they, as a nation driven by its G-d from His land, still owed Him any more allegiance than a divorced woman driven from the home of her husband, or a freed slave sold away from the home of his master [Sanhedrin 105a]. A shocking question, one that can only be understood as one more saddening indication of the many veils behind which the Divine countenance was hidden.

*Torah study was experiencing a renaissance in Babylon — but some of its outstanding sons were asking whether they, as a nation driven by its G-d from His land, still owed Him any more allegiance than a divorced woman driven from the home of her husband, or a freed slave sold away from the home of his master*

Cyrus moved his royal capital to Shushan in the Land of Elam. With him went Mordechai and Daniel, but they were not able to teach Torah in Elam as they had, and their peers were still doing in the flowering academies of Babylon. Elam, the seat of royal power, the source of Jewish hope, was barren of Torah. More concealment of the Divine countenance.

## *Hope Extinguished*

*Despite the impression common among us that Ahasuerus was an amiable drunkard who was manipulated by Haman, the Sages make it very clear that he was thoroughly evil and that he hated the Jews even more than did Haman*

The work on the Temple in Jerusalem proceeded under Cyrus despite the harassment of hostile nations surrounding Jerusalem. In the last months of his reign, Cyrus had a change of heart. He forbade additional Jews to cross the river to the Land of Israel. This setback caused the Jewish pioneers in Jerusalem to despair and halt the work they had begun so hopefully. But the rebuilding had not been outlawed, only hindered [Shir Hashirim Rabba 5:4].

The reign of Cyrus did not long endure. Only two years after he ordered the rebuilding of the Temple, Ahasuerus was king of the vast Persian Empire. The new king was no friend of the Jews. Despite the impression common among us that he was an amiable drunkard who was manipulated by Haman, the Sages make it very clear that he was thoroughly evil [Megillah 11a] and that he hated the Jews even more than did Haman [Esther Rabba 4:12]. His queen, Vashti, a granddaughter of Nebuchadnezzar,

fulminated furiously against the feeble attempts to rebuild the Temple and she insisted that Ahasuerus put an end to the holy task begun by Cyrus [*Esther Rabba* 5:2]. Finally, a vicious letter arrived from Jerusalem. It was written by enemies of the Jews — the sons of Haman prominent among them — and accused them of building the Temple as a prelude to rebellion. Ahasuerus was only too happy to accept the advice of his queen and the reports of his observers. He ordered an end to the work in Jerusalem [*Ezra* 4].

So another veil descended over the Divine countenance as it seemed plain that Isaiah's prophecy was not to be fulfilled. And if not, then perhaps, indeed, the Jewish people were no less adrift and alone than the wife and the slave driven from their former husband and master.

### *The Crucial Prophecy*

There was another prophecy, more explicit and more imminent than Isaiah's, that was a source of confusion at best; and despair at worst:

כִּי בָּהּ אָמַר הָרַב יְהוָה כִּי לְפִי מְלֹאת לְבָבֶל שְׁבָעִים שָׁנָה אָפָקְרָתֶם וְהַקִּימָתִי עַלְיכֶם אֶת דְּבָרַי הַטוֹּב לְהַשִּׁיב אֶתְכֶם אֶל הַמִּקְדָּשׁ מִזְבֵּחַ

*For thus says the L-rd, that after seventy years of Babylon are completed, I will remember you and perform my good word concerning you to make you return to this place*

[*Jeremiah* 29:10].

אָנֹנוּ בְּנֵי אֶלְيָהוּ בְּבָנֵי שְׁנָה אֲשֶׁר הָנִיחָה רַבָּר הָרַב יְהוָה אֶל יְרֵמִי הַנְּבִיא לְמִלְאָות לְחַרְכּוֹת יְרוּשָׁלָם שְׁבָעִים שָׁנָה

*I, Daniel, considered in the books the number of years whereof the word of the L-rd came to Jeremiah the prophet that he would complete seventy years of the ruins of Jerusalem*

[*Daniel* 9:2]).

### *Perplexities of Concealment*

Was Cyrus' order the fulfillment of the prophecy? And if it was, how could it have been so easily nullified by Ahasuerus? Was the gracious gesture of Cyrus a Divine invitation to the Jews to demonstrate their love of Jerusalem and, found wanting, were

they denied even the fragile beginning of a redemtion?

Another veil of concealment over the Divine countenance.

What happens when G-d's face is hidden? We no longer see His hand guiding history. The successes and failures of the Jewish people were historically dependent upon their allegiance to G-d and His Torah. Torah and Prophets are a series of pledges and warnings. When Jews were loyal to the dictates of their Creator, they were rewarded in this world as well as the next. And when they failed to heed His word, retribution was not long in coming. That was when G-d showed His face and His concern. When His countenance was concealed, Israel became subject to the whims of rulers, the mutations of nature and the vicissitudes of history. The smile of Cyrus seemed to matter more than the prophecy of Jeremiah, and the frown of Ahasuerus was more disastrous than the chastisements of Moses.

*The smile of Cyrus seemed to matter more than the prophecy of Jeremiah, and the frown of Ahasuerus was more disastrous than the chastisements of Moses.*

## Who is Concealed?

*By neglecting its total dependence on G-d the Jews created the conditions that beclouded the Divine Image and allowed a barrier to conceal His countenance from them. But He was still there.*

אסתר מן התורה מנין

*Where is there an allusion to Esther in the Torah?*

On the surface, it seemed clear that it was G-d who had made Himself distant, but in reality, even the concealment was ordained by the Torah. It was the Jewish people that had created the distance between itself and its G-d. By neglecting its total dependence on G-d and its total belief in the supreme — אָנֹכִי ה' אֱלֹקֶיךָ — I of the first commandment — אָנֹכִי ה' אֱלֹקֶיךָ — I am the L-rd your G-d—the Jews created the conditions that beclouded the Divine Image and allowed a barrier to conceal His countenance from them. But He was still there. It was the challenge of that confused, baffled, frightened generation to strip away the veils — or, better said, to recognize that it was He who gave existence to *all* the veils, that nature itself was but an illusory veil that could conceal Him only from those who were blind. That was the challenge. It was the greatness of Mordechai and Esther that they found Him for themselves and revealed Him to others, and, in so doing, illuminated every darkness down through the centuries [Maharsha, Chullin 139b].

# The Second Temple — A Dreaded Prophecy

**M**ost of us have become indoctrinated with a non-Jewish, anti-Torah version of history. The existence or destruction of the Temple has been portrayed as a cultural sidelight to the existence of a Jewish nation-state. The Jerusalem awarded by Cyrus to his Jewish subjects consisted of only the city and its immediate environs, barely more than a dot on the world scene and surely of no greater significance than any casual amnesty of a kind-hearted ruler. Saturated as many of us have become with this version of history, we are thoroughly convinced that whatever importance the Holy Land possessed was primarily because it was the crossroads of three continents.

*The authentic history of the period as seen through Torah eyes is far different. Jeremiah's prophecy hung like a sword over the heads of absolute monarchs. To them, the Temple was more than a building. It represented a philosophy of life that was dramatically opposed to theirs.*

The authentic history of the period as seen through Torah eyes is far different. Jeremiah's prophecy hung like a sword over the heads of absolute monarchs. To them, the Temple was more than a building. It represented a philosophy of life that was dramatically opposed to theirs. The G-d of Israel was a power who had destroyed kings from Pharaoh to Sancherev. If His people were to be redeemed, then He could well lay low the masters, kings, and rulers of all lands as he had done whenever they menaced His people in past generations. When Haman sought to persuade Ahasuerus that the Jews could be exterminated with impunity, the Jew-hating king was reluctant.

"I am afraid that their G-d will do to me what He did to my predecessors," he argued.

Haman answered, "The Jews are sleeping. Because they no longer perform *mitzvos* as they once did, they do not merit heavenly intercession" [Megillah 13b.]

Haman and Ahasuerus saw more clearly than did the Jews. They, too, saw the veils of concealment, but the two plotters knew that the darkness was not imposed from on high; it was a reflection of Jewish attitudes below.

## Monarchies Haunted

Monarchs lived in fear, but they also lived with hope—the hope that the destruction of the Temple marked the end of G-d's ascendancy, or that the Jewish lethargy had allowed the bonds between them and G-d to slip apart. And the magic number was seventy.

He did something that not even his brazen grandfather had dared do; he took out the sacred vessels of the Temple and used them in his wild, drunken revelry.

For more than a generation, Jeremiah's prophecy haunted monarchs and their advisors. The L-rd of Hosts said that Babylon would be ascendant for seventy years and that the ruins of Jerusalem would rot for seventy years. If the prophecy were to come true, crowns would topple and empires crumble. As long as the prophecy was pending, kings avoided gross acts of disrespect toward G-d lest they provoke His anger. They lived in fear, but they also lived with hope—the hope that the destruction of the Temple marked the end of G-d's ascendancy י"נ or that the Jewish lethargy had allowed the bonds between them and G-d to slip apart. And the magic number was seventy. If seventy years went by without fulfillment of Jeremiah's prophecy, then Jerusalem would forever remain a plowed field and a haven only to foxes.

Belshazzar, grandson of and successor to the throne of Nebuchadnezzar, watched the days go by with trepidation as the end of year number seventy grew closer. Jeremiah's prophecy was well known and well respected: *after seventy years of Babylon are completed*. The then current Babylonian Empire was founded by Nebuchadnezzar in the year 3318 (442 BCE). He reigned for forty-five years and was succeeded by his son, Evil Merodach, who reigned for another twenty-three. Balshazzar saw the months go by until he entered the third year of his reign. The seventy years were over! He rejoiced, but he was not content to be merely joyous; he had to show his contempt of the G-d whose power he no longer feared.

Belshazzar prepared the wild, orgiastic feast that has become legendary in the literature of excess. To celebrate, he did something that not even his brazen grandfather had dared do; he took out the sacred vessels of the Temple and used them in his wild, drunken revelry. And why not? Jeremiah was wrong. Babylon had survived his deadline and Jerusalem was not being rebuilt. But Belshazzar was wrong. By morning he was dead [Megillah 11b].

The arithmetic of the seventy years will be discussed later. For the moment, however, let us take note that no Babylonian king, even after the razing of Jerusalem, dared use its holy vessels. They knew full

well that, though Judea was but a minor province in the world of *realpolitik*, it was a major spiritual force.

The prophecy was real, and if it came true, punishments too terrible to be contemplated would be visited upon the monarch who dared profane the holy vessels.

## *The Seat of Power Moves*

Belshazzar's audacity was brutally punished that very night as he was murdered by Darius, the Mede, and his son-in-law, Cyrus, the Persian. Darius offered the throne to Cyrus, but the younger man demurred because Daniel had prophesied that the kingdom of Babylon would pass first to Media and then to Persia [*Yalkut Shimoni, Esther, 1049*]. So it was that a prophecy decided the highest of all affairs of state — the identity of the monarch and the seat of world dominion. Both reigns were brief — Darius' lasted a year and Cyrus' for less than three. In 3392, (368 BCE) Ahasuerus assumed the throne of the Persian Empire in the capital city of Shushan.

*Belshazzar  
blundered miserably — and bloodily — in  
his computation;  
Ahasuerus was  
determined to do  
better.*

He, too, kept one eye on the calendar. Seventy years — when would they end? Belshazzar blundered miserably — and bloodily — in his computation; Ahasuerus was determined to do better. According to his calculation, the seventy years ended with the third year of his reign. He celebrated with the fabulous 180-day feast with which *Megillas Esther* begins. And he, too, as an arrogant symbol of his new-found security from the Jeremiah prophecy, did something he had never dared do up to then — he profaned the sacred vessels of the Temple [*Megillah 11b*]. His calculation, too, was wrong, but he was spared from immediate retribution because G-d's plan called for Ahasuerus to become sire of the man who would finally bring fulfillment to the words of the prophets.

## *Anything — Except . . .*

Nine years later, Esther came to plead for her people and Ahasuerus made his famous magnanimous gesture that she might make any request up to half the kingdom and it would be fulfilled. The Talmud (*Ibid*) says he that told her she might request anything שׁׁוֹצֵץ לְמִלְכָוֹת — וְלֹא רְבָר — except for something that will interfere with the stability of the

— וּמְאֵן נִיהָג, בְּנֵן בֵּית הַמִּקְדָּשׁ — and what is this thing? The building of the Holy Temple. Let us not forget that at that time, Ahasuerus had no idea that his queen was a Jewess, nor had she ever given him any reason to think that the half-finished, long-neglected Temple was of any interest to her. Nevertheless, when he made an offer as generous as any husband has ever made to a distraught wife, he felt it necessary to caution her that in all the world there was one request that he could not grant because it would irreparably disrupt the stability of his kingdom — the Temple must not be rebuilt.

*There was one request that he could not grant because it would irreparably disrupt the stability of his kingdom — the Temple must not be rebuilt.*

*Because the study of history has always been of negligible importance in the world of Torah scholarship, the field has been forfeited to the "historians" who have all too often become its distorters.*

Thus, it should be absolutely clear that, despite the fact that only forty-two thousand Jews had returned "home," the Holy City and Holy Land were very much on the minds of all rulers. In a broader sense, this should point up another vital realization. Because the study of history has always been of negligible importance in the world of Torah scholarship, the field has been forfeited to the "historians" who have all too often become its distorters. The three examples cited above throw a new light on one aspect of the period that is not found in the history books. We may justly say that the current world-view is a massive veil of concealment that obscures our vision of all too much.

## The Mysterious Seventy Years

*The kings of the period dreaded the climax of the seventy years and each in turn attempted to determine when they would end*

**A**s mentioned above, Jeremiah spoke of seventy years of Babylon before the Jews would be remembered by G-d, and Daniel spoke of seventy years from the destruction of Jerusalem. As we have seen, the kings of the period dreaded the climax of the seventy years and each in turn attempted to determine when they would end. The following table gives some of the main dates and events of the period and shows which were crucial to the "seventy" and

which were extraneous. [The material is taken from Rabbi Joseph D. Epstein's excellent work, *Otzar Ha'iggeres*, a masterful compilation of halacha, aggada, history, and ethical thought on Purim and the Megillah. See *Otzar Ha'iggeres* p. 149 for a far more extensive table of relevant dates and events.]

THE YEAR THE EVENT

3318	Nebuchadnezzar assumes the throne of Babylon
3319	Nebuchadnezzar conquers King Yehoyakim of Judea. The Jewish land becomes a vassal state of Babylon.
3327	Nebuchadnezzar exiles King Yechaniah of Judea together with the leading scholars.
3338	Nebuchadnezzar destroys the Temple and exiles the Jewish nation.
3389	Belshazzar, dating the "seventy" from the accession to the throne of Nebuchadnezzar, celebrates and dies. He interprets "seventy years of Babylon" as a reference to the reigning dynasty.
3390	Cyrus orders the construction of the Temple. It is, indeed, seventy years since the first stage of the exile, the conquest of Judea. G-d has "remembered" Jerusalem as promised to Jeremiah, but not yet redeemed it.
3392	Ahasuerus becomes king and orders the cessation of construction of the Temple.
3394	Ahasuerus, in the third year of his reign, concludes that seventy years, dating from Yechaniah's exile, have ended. Although only 67 calendar years have elapsed, Ahasuerus follows the ancient custom of counting a fraction of a royal year as a full year. [For a detailed explanation, see <i>Megillah 11b</i> and <i>Otzar Ha'iggeres</i> ].
3406	Ahasuerus dies and is succeeded by Darius, son of Esther.
3408	Darius orders that construction of the Temple begin again. It is seventy years since the destruction of Jerusalem.

# Interpretation of Prophecy

**A**t first glance, the varying interpretations of the mysterious seventy years may seem strange. Didn't the prophet convey the exact meaning of his words? Didn't the Torah sages understand?

The prophet understands what G-d wants him to understand and conveys what G-d wants him to convey. The present exile will end one day — that it will is one of Maimonides' Thirteen Principles that are the very basis of Jewish belief. When that day comes, the redeemed Jewish nation will understand the true meaning of the many prophecies dealing with exile and redemption. We will then understand how the prophets foretold the conditions of the exile and the deliverance from it, but their words will remain murky and obscure until then. It was never G-d's purpose to give us a history book in reverse, clearly outlining the exact course of all future events. Often, the prophet himself may not understand the full import of the Heavenly words conveyed through his lips.

*It was never G-d's purpose to give us a history book in reverse...*

*Often, the prophet himself may not understand the full implication of the*

*Heavenly words conveyed through his lips.*

The classic example is the prophet Jonah. His prophecy was וַיַּגְנִיןָ הַמִּקְבָּת — and Nineveh will be overturned. To him it was clear that he was foretelling the destruction of the great city. Nineveh would be overturned just as Sodom and Gomorrah were overturned. When the population repented and was spared, Jonah thought that he would be branded a false prophet. But Jonah did not know the true meaning of his own prophecy [Sanhedrin 89b]. Nineveh was indeed overturned, but in the moral, ethical, and religious sense. The prophetic words "Nineveh will be overturned" contained both potential meanings: without repentance, it would be literally overturned and destroyed; with repentance it would be spiritually overturned and saved [Derek Hashem, III 4:7].

## The Ambiguous 400 Years

One of the pivotal prophecies of Jewish history was the declaration to Abraham כי גָּר יְהִי וּרְאֵךְ

בָּאָרֶץ לֹא לְהָם וְעַבְדּוּם וְעַנְוּ אֶתְכֶם אַרְבָּעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה — Your seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years. [Gen. 15:13]

When would the four hundred years begin? Would there be a full four hundred years of slavery? Would the entire period be spent in one land?

*Not until the Exodus ... was it clear that G-d in His mercy, dated the 400 years from the birth of Isaac rather than some later date*

It was not until the Exodus that these questions were answered. Not until the Jews were freed exactly four hundred years after the birth of Isaac was it clear that G-d, in His mercy, dated the four hundred years from the birth of Isaac rather than from some later date [Vilna Gaon on Haggadah of Pesach]. Until then, no one could say that the first seventy-five years of Isaac's life — years that he spent together with his father, Abraham — would be considered part of the exile despite the incongruity of the fact that, although it may have been considered "exile" for Isaac, the exalted status of Abraham was such that even among the idolators of Canaan, he was not considered a "stranger" in an alien land [Maharal, Gevuros Hashem, 10].

## *...and the Future Redemption*

*That Rabbi Akiva was mistaken about Bar Kochba in no way diminishes either his own greatness or the unimpeachable truths that still await fulfillment.*

When G-d wants His people to understand His words clearly, He makes them known clearly. But countless prophecies, including those foretelling the coming of the Messiah, the ultimate redemption, and the end of days, were not meant to be explicitly clear. Therefore, a giant like Rabbi Akiva could be convinced that Bar Kochba was the Messiah and represented the fulfillment of G-d's ultimate plan of creation and the realization of all the prophetic pledges. That Rabbi Akiva was mistaken about Bar Kochba in no way diminishes either his own greatness or the unimpeachable truths that still await fulfillment [Mishneh Torah, Hilchos Melachim 11:3]. Every Torah school child "knows" that G-d told Abraham of a four-hundred year exile that would begin with the birth of Isaac. But this knowledge did not become absolute and public until the Exodus actually took place. In the same way, future events will illuminate the apparent obscurities of the Torah like a flash of lightning.

# Misplaced Mercy

*The miracle of Purim was climaxed by another great victory over Amalek, and it was followed by a new acceptance of the Torah...*

*Amalek is the embodiment of evil on earth and the attack in the desert was but a symptom, and indication of an incurable spiritual malaise.*

*There are times when soft-headed mercy is nothing more than a euphemism for cruelty.*

Only a few weeks after the Exodus, the Jews were attacked by Amalek. The prayers of Moses, the leadership of Joshua, and the faith of the Jews resulted in a great victory, a victory that was followed soon after by the giving of the Torah at Mount Sinai. The miracle of Purim was climaxed by another great victory over Amalek and it was followed by קיומו וקבלו, they undertook and confirmed [9:27] – which, as our Sages tell us, was a new acceptance of the Torah, one that was even more sweeping than that at Sinai. One of the three commandments required of Israel upon settling the land was the obliteration of Amalek [Sanhedrin 20b]. The commandment לְמַחַת אֶת זָכָר עֲמָלֵךְ – you must blot out the memory of Amalek – is still read annually in all Jewish congregations the Sabbath before Purim and it is a commandment that must be fulfilled before the final redemption can be accomplished.

Superficially it would appear that the commandment is an act of revenge for a vicious sneak attack that happened in the year 2448. The many comments of the Sages and later commentators make it abundantly clear, however, that Amalek is the very embodiment of evil on earth, and that the attack in the desert was but a symptom, and indication of an incurable spiritual malaise. It is for this reason that G-d says that neither His Name nor His throne can be complete until the seed of Amalek is wiped from the face of the earth [Midrash Shocher Tov 9:10.]

Mercy is a Jewish trait, so much so that our Sages question the Jewish ancestry of a cruel person. Nevertheless, there are times when soft-headed mercy is nothing more than a euphemism for cruelty. The "kind" mother who indulges her child's insatiable sweet tooth hardly deserves anyone's sympathy while she cringes at the sound of the drill and her beloved's screams as he sits in the hated dentist's chair – she put him there. On the other hand, the

"cruel" mother who supervises her beloved's eating habits earns temporary resentment when she snatches away gob upon gob of carbohydrates, but she will get a lifetime of gratitude for having raised a healthy child.

If someone had assassinated Hitler in 1933 (before assassination became 'respectable'), we may be sure that statesmen and editorialists would have fulminated against bringing the barrel of a gun into the political process. With our 20-20 hindsight, we now know that such an assassination would have been an act of mercy unparalleled in human history.

Human concepts of right and wrong, mercy and cruelty, are of necessity limited by the overriding fact of our very humanity. The sensitive human being might well feel revulsion at the commandment to murder an Amalekite in cold blood — it flies in the face of everything he has been taught about the sanctity of life and the virtues of compassion. But compassion and weakness are not always synonymous. The source of goodness and mercy is G-d. When He, in His supreme wisdom, decrees that the war against Amalek is the road to human perfection, then that is the only true course of mercy. To let Hitler live, to let Stalin live, to let Torquemada live, to let Titus live . . . to let Amalek live is not mercy at all.

*To let Hitler live, to let Stalin live, to let Titus live . . . to let Amalek live is not mercy at all*

## *Saul and Agag*

*David was twenty-eight years old when Saul became king — not a mere stripling tending herds as distorted history would have us believe . . .*

As soon as Saul was anointed King of Israel, he was commanded to wage war against Amalek. He was no simple farmer's son, the new king. He was head and shoulders above the rest of his people spiritually as well as physically. In his entire lifetime he committed but one sin [Yoma 22b]. David was twenty-eight years old when Saul became king — not a mere stripling tending herds as distorted history would have us believe — and still Saul was chosen over him as Israel's finest son. In his great test, he was given the assignment of completing the task begun by Moses and Joshua 438 years earlier — to eradicate Amalek completely, even its livestock.

Saul said to himself, "If it is a calamity when even a single wayfarer dies, how tragic it would be to slaughter an entire nation! If the people have sinned, how have the livestock sinned? If the adults have

sinned, how have the children sinned?" Logical questions; we might well ask them today. A heavenly voice said to him, "אַל תְהִי צַדִּיק בְּרֹבָה – Do not be too righteous!" [Koheles 7:16 *ibid*].

Saul, righteous Saul, fell into the trap that was to cost him his throne; He substituted his own concept of mercy for G-d's. He thought he would be more merciful than the merciful G-d!

He attacked Amalek and a victory took place, but not a total victory — the people and Saul both found the commandment more than they could fulfill. One man, above all, was spared. He was King Agag, malevolent and obsequious ruler of the evil nation. Because he was spared, he lived with his wife and she conceived. She survived and gave birth. Many generations later, a descendant of Agag, born because of Saul's misplaced mercy, entered the stage of Jewish history. His name was Haman. And, because of an act of human "mercy" in opposing G-d's absolute and ultimate mercy, the Jewish people was threatened with the same extinction that it should have visited upon Amalek [Megillah 13a].

Samuel the prophet was told by G-d that the monarchy would be stripped from Saul. The prophet sadly and angrily delivered the message to his anointed, and asked that Agag be brought to him. Unctuously, Agag came with gifts and thanks. Samuel himself slewed the Amalekite king. Samuel — not a man of battle, not a man who ever had blood on his hands—a man of peace and kindness and genuine mercy. He did not ask for a warrior or a professional executioner to deliver the *coup de grace*, because one does not entrust acts of mercy to others. And carrying out the *mitzvah* of eradicating Amalek, because it contributes to the perfection of G-d's Name, throne, and the redemption, is the ultimate act of mercy. [See *I Samuel 16*].

*Samuel did not ask for a professional executioner to deliver the coup de grace, because one does not entrust acts of mercy to others.*

## *David and Shim'i*

The popular impression of David is that of a bloody conqueror king, unable to build the Holy Temple because he was a man of war, not of peace. The impression is typical of the shallow readings of Prophets of which most of us are guilty. David was truly a man of peace and mercy. The fallen of his

David was truly a man of peace and mercy. The fallen of his wars were like offerings on the Divine altar.

wars were like offerings on the Divine altar and he was not permitted to build the Temple because his people could not measure up to this level of purity and righteousness [Yalkut Shimoni II Samuel 145. See Michtav Me'eliyahu II p. 275].

When his son Absalom rebelled and drove David from Jerusalem, the exiled king was pelted with stones and bitter curses by Shim'i ben Gera, a prophet, teacher of Solomon, and unreconciled member of Saul's family. Shim'i, as a rebel against the person of the king, was liable to the death penalty [Mishneh Torah, Hilchos Melachim 3:8], and David's loyal followers led by Avishai ben Zruyah begged for permission to kill Shim'i:

לֹא יָקַל הַכֹּל הַמֶּת הַזֶּה אֶת אָרְנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ אַעֲבָרָה נָא  
וְאָסִיךְהָ אֶת לְאָשׁוֹ.

"Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over and take off his head!"

David refused. Even in his hour of deepest anguish and hurt, his compassion did not desert him: הַבָּחוּ לוּ וַיָּקַל בַּיִאָמַר לוּ הָאֵל יְרַא הָעֵדִי  
וְהַשִּׁיבֵה הָאֵל טוֹבָה תְּחַת קָלְלָתוֹ קְיוּם קָהָה.

"... let him alone and let him curse; for G-d has bidden him. Perhaps G-d will look at my affliction and requite me good for his cursing this day." [II Samuel 16]

So Shim'i lived and had children thanks to David's mercy.

One of his descendants was Mordechai!

So Shim'i lived and had children and descendants thanks to David's mercy. One of his descendants entered the center stage of Jewish history many generations later — his name was Mordechai!

Not for naught did the Jews of Esther's time say, "See what a Yehudi (of the tribe of Judah) did for me and what a Benjaminite caused me." What did a Yehudi do for me? — David did not kill Shim'i, and Mordechai was born of him. What did a Benjaminite cause me? — Saul did not kill Agag and Haman was born of him to oppress the Jews [Megillah 13a].

There are two kinds of mercy — the true kind that produced Mordechai and the false kind that produced Haman.

## Saul Vindicated

But Saul was still a great and righteous man despite his lapse. The ways of G-d are mysterious; how mysterious, exacting and righteous they are we

can only sometimes begin to fathom and even then it often takes centuries and a perspective bordering on the superhuman.

*When the product  
of Saul's grievous  
sin terrorized the  
Jews of Persia and  
Media ... it was  
Mordechai and  
Esther carrying on  
where their ancestor  
had failed.*

G-d in His providence utilized David's mercy to Shim'i to produce Mordechai and Esther, two descendants of Saul's royal family. When the product of Saul's grievous sin terrorized the Jews of Persia and Media and gloated over their assured extermination, it was Mordechai and Esther carrying on where their ancestor had failed, arising to bring the Jews to repentance, arousing G-d's compassion for His children, and foiling Haman's plot.

We begin to peek behind the veils of concealment and see G-d's hand at work. We are not done; we will see more.

## Esther—A forlorn Wife

The poignancy of Esther's plight is almost certainly the most gripping part of the *Megillah* in purely personal terms. A Jewish girl hoping against hope not to become first lady of the world finds herself spending twelve months in an alien harem dedicated to the sole purpose of preparing for the king's pleasure. Then she is chosen queen and lives at the center of oriental intrigue and passion while guarding the secret of her origin and secretly holding fast to her religion.

According to our Sages, however, the personal suffering of Esther was even more acute. *לְקַחְתָּה מְרַכְּבֵי לֹא לְבָת, אֶל תְּקִרֵּי לְבָת אֶלְאָ לְבִתִּי* — *Mordechai took her to himself like a daughter* [Megillas Esther 2:7], do not read like a daughter, but like a "home" [meaning as a wife] [Megillah 13a]. Thus we have a married Jewess — who remained married to Mordechai all through her ordeal in the palace — simultaneously living with a gentile husband.

As a matter of fact, it was the very circumstance of her ordeal that convinced Mordechai that some higher Divine motive lay behind Esther's forced entry into Ahasuerus' grotesque, international beauty contest. Esther was a prophetess [Megillah 14a], a supremely righteous woman who, since she

was married, should not even have been eligible for queenship according to the rules laid down by Ahasuerus' chamberlains. They violated their own rules by taking married women [see Commentary 2:17]. But Esther should have merited at least so minor a miracle that she should not stand out among the many hundreds of contestants. Instead, whoever saw her was captivated by her. Mordechai, a prophet possessed of the holy spirit in his own right, surely knew that a G-d-given שֶׁל חֶסֶד — thread of grace rested upon her enabling her to win the king's heart [ibid]. These were unmistakable indications to him that G-d wanted her in the palace for some higher purpose than merely being Ahasuerus' consort. So Esther remained brave and Mordechai bided his time.

These were  
unmistakable  
indications to him  
that G-d wanted her  
in the palace for  
some higher purpose  
than merely being  
Ahasuerus' consort

We can feel the depth of her ordeal through her prayer and plaint to G-d as she prepared to break the law by appearing unbidden to beg Ahasuerus for the survival of her brethren:

"My G-d, my G-d, why have you forsaken me. Why have you changed the order of the world and the order of the Jewish mothers against me. Sarah was taken captive by Pharaoh for one night and he and his household were punished. I have been placed in the bosom of this evil man for so many years and no miracles have helped me. Jewish women have three special commandments and I keep them even here. Why have you forsaken me?" [Midrash Shocher Tov 22:26.]

## *Esther in Halachah*

According to those who hold that Esther was married to Mordechai, her plight presents enormously complex halachic problems. She was involved in two sins — even though she was coerced — which every Jew must sacrifice his very life to avoid:

- 1) She was a married woman engaged in adultery, and
- 2) By living with Ahasuerus she caused a public desecration of the Name of G-d, also a sin that a Jew must give up life itself to avoid.

There is a third area of difficulty: a married woman who commits adultery is forbidden to her husband unless she was coerced. When Esther went to plead for her people, she went willingly, thus

becoming forbidden to her husband.

The main Talmudic sources on these questions are *Kesubos* 3b and *Sanhedrin* 74b where *Tosafos* and other commentators deal with these matters at length. We will offer no more than a few of their main trends of thought. Anyone seeking a full understanding of the matter should, of course, consult the primary sources. It goes without saying that nothing that follows should be used as a basis for halachic decision.

*Esther's righteousness was of such magnitude that her initial revulsion at being forced to submit herself to the King was never in doubt.*

Esther was never an active participant in either the sin of adultery or the sin of desecration at any time during her marriage to Ahasuerus [*Sanhedrin* 74b]. Her righteousness was of such magnitude that her initial revulsion at being forced to submit herself to the King was never in doubt, nor was there the slightest suspicion that it became eroded with the passage of time or the allures of palace life [*Tosefos, Kesubos* 57b]. An important element in any consideration of potential desecration of the Name הַשְׁמָה חילול is whether the non-Jew requiring the given act intends that the Jewish victim violate his religion [*Sanhedrin* 74b]. Ahasuerus was driven solely by passion; not knowing Esther was Jewish, he could have had no intention that she profane her religion. Even after she revealed her identity, Ahasuerus' desire to retain her as queen was purely a product of his love for her rather than as an intention to desecrate her religious beliefs. Until the fateful days when Esther voluntarily presented herself to Ahasuerus to pursue the salvation of her people, Mordechai had no doubts about her status as his wife. Then, she feared [see *Commentary* 4:16] that Mordechai might suspect her of acting the temptress and no longer wish to remain her husband despite the compelling circumstances under which she acted [see *Shitah Mekubetzes, Kesubos* 3b].

## The Veils Part

The history of the Jewish people up to the Babylonian Exile is replete with miracles. In virtually every generation, a Jew could reinforce his

Reliance on miracles, even undue emphasis on miracles, can actually dilute belief because it can make one forget that the hand of G-d is as present in what, for lack of a better name, we refer to as "nature."

The Hebrew word for the world, עולם, comes from a root that means "hidden," for, in this world, the existence of G-d is hidden.

He places us in an עולם — world of hiddenness and expects us to find our way to the truth.

belief through miracles which he had seen himself or tales of such miracles from first person witnesses. A visit to the Holy Temple was, in itself, an opportunity to see the active hand of G-d [Avos 5:8]. True, Jewish belief is not based on miracles; belief must feed on deeper roots. Miracles can be rationalized, explained away or misinterpreted [Mishneh Torah, Yesode Hatorah 8]. But there is more. Reliance on miracles, even undue emphasis on miracles, can actually dilute belief because it can make one forget that the hand of G-d is as present in what, for lack of a better name, we refer to as "nature" as it was at the Splitting of the Yam Suf when the Jews left Egypt. It is not simply a pretty turn of phrase when we thank G-d in Shmone Esrai for נסיך שככל יום עלה — the miracles that are done with us every day. Life exists because G-d makes it exist constantly; without His life-giving activity, the universe would cease to exist.

To the extent that that early history of the Jews is a chain of miracles and Divine intervention, it is itself a veiled picture of G-d. The very emphasis on G-d's miraculous activity can make one forget that His guidance is everywhere. The Hebrew word for the world, עולם, comes from a root that means "hidden," for, in this world, the existence of G-d is hidden. People may pray three times a day and observe mitzvos scrupulously, yet they are convinced that their business, professional, or military success is based on hard work, education, capital investment, superior strength, better planning, etc., etc., etc. Isn't G-d at least an equal partner in their success? Of course, but He is a silent and unseen partner, so silent and unseen that His very participation can be questioned.

This is the purpose of עולם — world-hiddenness — to test man to find truth in the murkiness. The non-believer will always find bases for doubt and blasphemy. The מבול (Deluge) took place in the year 1656 after creation, so the builders of the tower of Babel had a theory: every 1656 years, the foundations of the universe tremble causing a flood; we are safe until then. Pharaoh explained away the plagues in a similar way. Belshazzar arrived at a computation on which to base his blasphemy. And so down

through the ages. G-d does not drill faith into our minds and hearts; He places us in an **מִלְחָמָה** — world of hiddenness and expects us to find our way to the truth because He has given us enough tools — just enough, barely enough — to find the truth if we really want to find it.

The period of openly revealed miracles ended with Esther and Mordechai. A new emphasis was added to Jewish history. We had to find G-d's hand not in the splitting sea or heavenly fire, but in everyday events [See *R'sisei Loylo*, chapter 56].

## *G-d's Jigsaw Puzzle*

Haman was enraged and sought vengeance against the entire Jewish people. Why? The reason was obvious: Mordechai refused to bow down to Haman. Quixotic Mordechai refused to acknowledge the King's Viceroy with the obeisance that was common protocol in the Orient, the same obeisance that Jacob paid Esau without a royal edict ordering him to do so. The *real* reason for the sword over Jewish heads was that the Jews allowed themselves to enjoy the feast of Ahasuerus despite Mordechai's insistence that they refrain from going. But the feast was in the *third* year of Ahasuerus' reign and the decree of extermination was in the *twelfth* year. How could there be a connection? Simple logic cried out that Mordechai was wrong!

*Then the pieces of G-d's jigsaw puzzle began coming together. Suddenly widely separate links began to move together to form a chain and widely separated chains joined to become the anchor upon which Jewish survival was secured. And simple logic turned out to be wrong; quixotic Mordechai was right.*

Then the pieces of G-d's jigsaw puzzle began coming together. Suddenly widely separate links began to move together to form a chain and widely separated chains joined to become the anchor upon which Jewish survival was secured. And simple logic turned out to be wrong; quixotic Mordechai was right.

One set of links: Ahasuerus' feast would become the undoing of the Jews later on, but first it resulted in the execution of Vashti which led to the coronation of Esther. Because Esther was Queen, she was in a position to approach the King to save her people and lull Haman into complacency by inviting him to her private banquet.

Another set of links: Bigsan and Teresh plotted to kill Ahasuerus. Because Esther secured a royal promotion for Mordechai he was positioned to

overhear them and report the scheme to Esther. She told the King of Mordechai's loyalty. It was inscribed in the royal chronicle there to lay forgotten until the fateful night when G-d disturbed the sleep of the King.

Another set of links: The King promoted Haman and everyone was required to bow to the newly risen Agagite. Mordechai refused to bow. Haman, assured of his power and influence — even with the Queen! — built a gallows and came to seek royal permission to hang Mordechai just when Ahasuerus learned that it was Mordechai who had once saved his life.

When the appropriate climactic time arrived, G-d's pieces came together and formed the destruction of Haman and most of Amalek, and salvation for the Jews.

## G-d's Absent Name

**G**-d's Name does not appear in the *Megillah* — the only one of the twenty-four sacred books where such a phenomenon occurs. True, commentators show how the word *מלך* — the King, is always a reference to G-d, King of the Universe and His name appears occasionally in acrostic form [see *Commentary 5:4*]. Nevertheless, these hidden appearances of His name are still in marked contrast to the rest of *Tanach*.

Precisely. The miracle of Purim happened at the end of the Babylonian Exile, a time when G-d was behind myriad veils of concealment, a time when Jews were asking with poignant, tragic sincerity whether they owed Him more allegiance than a wife spurned or a slave set free. And the miracle happened in Elam, a spiritually forlorn province, almost devoid of Torah.

Yet it was at that time and in that place that "random" links began coming together and forming chains of salvation, chains eternally binding the Jews to the earlier days when G-d was everywhere. The miracle of Purim showed them that G-d was still

everywhere, would always be everywhere, even when His presence could be divined only in the actions of this king or that, in acrostics of random events, in bafflements of history that, to the believing eye, spell out אֶתְנִי דָאשׁוֹן וְאֶתְנִי אָחָרָן וּמִבְּלָעָרִי אֵין אַלְקִים — *I am the first and I am the last; and beside me there is no G-d* [Isaiah 44:6].

## *"Establish Me"*

Esther asked the Sages to establish Purim as a festival for all generations [see *Talmudic quote at beginning of Introduction*]. The Sages refused on the grounds that, to do so, would inspire the jealousy and enmity of non-Jews. To which she responded that the story was *already* inscribed in the royal annals of Persia and Media.

To proclaim a festival and inscribe the tale in a sacred book would indicate that the chain of coincidental events leading up to the salvation was an open, obvious miracle. This, the Sages said, could not be done. The Jews were still under the dominion of the Persian Empire and its rulers would not respond kindly to a Jewish claim that G-dly intervention had been employed to best the highest officials of the empire.

Esther replied that such fears were groundless. The story is already inscribed in the royal annals, she countered. It is universally recognized that a miracle took place. There are simply too many coincidences and they fit together too well. Even the Persians and Medes recognized that G-d had taken a hand — albeit a gloved, concealed hand — in the events. The links came together too well for it to be anything else [Resisei Laylah Chapter 56].

## *The Heavenly Reign*

Of the ten סִפִּירוֹת — emanations of Kabbalah, the last is מלכיות — kingship. The king, as ruler of the nation, represents the public manifestation of authority and government. He may have ministers and advisers whose counsel and machinations help determine the course of events, but it is the king who is the only, ultimate symbol of government. Nowadays, for example, a chief of state is higher in the order of protocol than a head of government. A prime minister may wield effective power, but he

does so in the name of the state; and the state is represented by the person of the king or president. The state is embodied in him.

In the Heavenly order, מלכות – kingship represents the final stage of G-d's will, His revelation on earth. It is the culmination of a lengthy chain of events resulting in His revelation.

In the Megillah  
G-d's Name does  
not appear, but  
when all was done,  
His presence was  
recognized  
everywhere. Every  
piece fit, His jigsaw  
puzzle was perfect

Nowhere more than in *Megillas Esther* is this revealed. In the *Megillah*, G-d's name does not appear, but when all was done, His presence was recognized everywhere. Every piece fit, His jigsaw puzzle was perfect. And Esther could truthfully tell the Sages that everyone knew it. Everyone realized that G-d rules the affairs of man – directly as He had in Egypt, the desert, or the Land of Israel; or from the concealment of nature and coincidence as He had in Shushan. Because He does not appear in the *Megillah*, He is there more meaningfully than in any other sacred book. It is in the *Megillah* that we see מלכות – kingship, the final emanation of G-d's infinite wisdom and power as it is manifested in the apparently mundane affairs of this planet. [ibid]

This may be the deeper reason why G-d is alluded to in the *Megillah* by the word נמלך – *The King*. It is in the guise of temporal, natural rule of earth that His essence is represented most truly.

No, He is not concealed. He only seems to be. It is for us to find Him in every event in our lives. *Megillas Esther* shows us how if we but read its directions.

*Rabbi Nossen Scherman*

לזכ' נשמהת אנשים נאמנים לה, ולתורתו  
שנדרכו לפה וכוכו להרבות האור ולוחות החשך  
אבי מורי ר' אברהם דוב ב'ר שמואל נטע שערמאן ע"ה  
א' דשכונות תשכ"א  
ורעייתו הכבורה  
امي מורה לי בא ב' ר' זאב ע"ה  
ר' שבט תשכ"ט  
מוריה חמץ החבר אפרים בן הר' רפאל גוגענהייט ע"ה  
א' דר' יח' תמו תש"ך  
תנצב'ה.

# מגילה אסתר

וַיְהִי בִּימֵי אַחֲשֻׁרּוֹשׁ הַוָּא אַחֲשֻׁרּוֹשׁ  
הַמֶּלֶךְ מִהָּדוֹ וְעַד-כּוֹשׁ שְׁבֻעָה וּשְׁעִירִים  
וּמְאָה מִדְיָנָה: בִּימִם הַתָּם בְּשִׁבְתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ  
אַחֲשֻׁרּוֹשׁ עַל בֵּסָא מֶלֶכְתָו אֲשֶׁר  
בְּשִׁוְשָׁן הַבְּרִירָה: בְּשִׁנְתָה שְׁלֹשׁ לְמֶלֶכְתָו  
עֲשָׂה מִשְׁתָה לְכָל-שָׂרָיו וּעֲבָדָיו חִילָּה  
פְּרָס וּמְרִי הַפְּרָתִים וּשְׂרִי הַמִּדְיָנוֹת  
לְפָנָיו: בְּהַרְאָתוֹ אַת-עָשָׂר בְּבּוֹד מֶלֶכְתָו

1. בִּימֵי אַחֲשֻׁרּוֹשׁ — *In the days of Ahasuerus, successor to Cyrus, toward the end of the 70 years of the Babylonian exile. [4th Century B.C.E.] (Rashi).*

הַמֶּלֶךְ — *Who reigned.* Rav said: He elevated himself to the throne. Some interpret this to his credit, holding that no one else was equally qualified for the throne. Others say that he was not deserving of the throne, but that he owed his status to his vast wealth and lavish distribution of money with which he purchased his royal position, thus giving him dominion over the whole world (*Meg. 11b*).

מִהָּדוֹ וּעַד-כּוֹשׁ — *From Hodu to Cush.* i.e. the whole world. [The Sages differ as to the actual location of these two countries] *Meg. 11a*.

*Hodu to Cush.* [usually translated 'India to Ethiopia.']

שְׁבֻעָה וּשְׁעִירִים וּמְאָה מִדְיָנָה — *One hundred and twenty-seven provinces.* Rabbi Akiva was once giving a lecture when he noticed that his students were drowsing. In order to rouse them he asked, "Why was it seen fit that Esther should rule over one hundred and twenty-seven provinces? Because thus said

G-d: Let the daughter of Sarah who lived one hundred and twenty-seven years come and reign over one hundred twenty-seven provinces" (*Midrash*).

Why would these words alert the drowsing students more than the topic of the day? Rabbi Akiva wanted to impress upon his students the importance of time and the duty to use every second to best advantage. It was because Sarah's one hundred and twenty-seven years were perfect and completely sin-free that her granddaughter could hold sway over one hundred and twenty-seven provinces. Each second meant a family; each minute, a farm; each day, a village. Had Sarah idled away her time, Esther's kingdom would have been diminished. Time is too precious to waste. Sarah's time well-spent was rewarded during Esther's reign. Each of us, too, is presented with the fleeting gift of time—and the mission of utilizing it fully and well. Who can say what the rewards will be for each minute well-spent; or the penalty for each minute wasted?

This admonition brought Rabbi Akiva's students to attention (*Chidushei HaRim*).

[Please note: The source of every excerpt has been documented. Whenever the author has inserted a comment of his own, it is framed in square brackets.]

<sup>1</sup> **A**nd it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus—the Ahasuerus who reigned from Hodu to Cush over a hundred and twenty-seven provinces—<sup>2</sup> that in those days, when King Ahasuerus sat on his royal throne which was in Shushan the capitol,<sup>3</sup> in the The feasts of Ahasuerus third year of his reign, he made a feast for all his officials and his servants; the army of Persia and Media, the nobles and officials of the provinces being present;<sup>4</sup> when he displayed the riches of his glorious

**2.** בְּשַׁבָּת הַמֶּלֶךְ — When the king sat. i.e. 'sat securely.' He was a usurper to the throne and he wasn't securely established until after three years of political insecurity (*Rashi*).

**3.** בְּשַׁנְתָּן הַבִּירָה — Shushan the Capitol This was the palace compound which was surrounded by the less fortified עִיר שׁוֹשָׁן, the residential part of Shushan where the Jews lived. [The capitol was separated from the city by a river.] Many citizens—including Mordechai [2:5]—as well as the King and his officers lived in the capitol. (See *Ibn Ezra* on 8:15, 9:12; *M'nos Halevi* on 8:14,15; *Rav Yonasan Eybeschuetz* on 4:17; *Malbim* on 9:13; *Torah T'mimah* on 4:17).

**3.** בְּשַׁנְתָּן שְׁלוֹשׁ — In the third year. 3395 from Creation (*Seder Ha-doros*).

It was the third anniversary of his ascension to the throne. He celebrated this anniversary with an annual feast, but in this third year, he had multiple cause for celebration:

According to his (erroneous) calculation, the seventieth year of the Jews' exile had passed thus belying the prophets who had foretold the exile's end after seventy

years [see *Meg. 11b*], and Ahasuerus rejoiced in this frustration of Jewish hope; he had completed the building of his magnificent throne; he was finally secure in his reign; he took Vashti as his queen. Thus the causes for such a lavish feast (*Midrash; Ibn Ezra*).

**פָּרָס וּמָדָר** — Persia and Media. The Persians and Medes were two peoples of the same racial stock who jointly established a vast empire. They made a stipulation with one another saying: 'If we supply the kings, you will supply the governors, and if you supply the kings we will supply the governors' (*Meg. 12a*).

Ahasuerus was a Persian, therefore Persia is mentioned first. However, at the end of the *Megillah* (10,2), Media is mentioned first because the *Chronicles*, referred to there, were begun when Darius, the Mede, was king (*Me'am Loez*).

**הַפְּרָתִים** — The nobles. Royal descendants. It is uncertain whether this word is Hebrew or Persian, because it appears nowhere else except for the Books of Daniel and Esther (*Ibn Ezra*).

**אַת-עַשֵּׂר בֶּבֶר מְלָכָתוֹ** — The

וְאַתִּיקָר תִּפְאָרָת גְּדוּלָתוֹ יָמִים רַבִּים  
 שְׁמוּנִים וּמֵאת יּוֹם: וּבְמַלְוֹאת הַיּוֹם  
 הָאֱלֹה עֲשָׂה הַמֶּלֶךְ לְכָל-הָעָם הַגִּמְצָאִים  
 בְּשִׁוְשָׁן הַבִּירָה לְמַגְדָּול וְעַד-קָטָן מִשְׁתָּה  
 שְׁבָעַת יָמִים בְּחִצָּר גְּנַת בִּתְנוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 חֹרֶב/פְּרֶפֶס וְתִכְלָת אֲחֹזָה בְּחַבְלִי-בּוֹזָבָע  
 וְאַרְגָּמָן עַל-גְּלִילִי בְּסָפָר וְעַמְוֹדִי שָׁשָׁן  
 מְטוּתָה/זְהָב וְכָסֶף עַל רַצְפָת בְּהַטְּרִישָׁשׁ  
 וְדָר וְסְחָרָת: וְהַשְׁקוֹת בְּכָלִי זְהָב וּכְלִים

*riches of his glorious kingdom.* His intention was to dazzle his subjects with his great wealth so that they would loyally support his reign; subjects delight in an independently wealthy monarch. Also, he did not display the riches he confiscated from the people—those they would recognize. Rather, he displayed his own personal wealth (*Me'am Loez*).

וְאַתִּיקָר תִּפְאָרָת גְּדוּלָתוֹ — *The splendor of his excellent majesty.* He adorned himself with *כְּהֻנָה* — the Jewish priestly robes. The word *splendor*, used here is the same word used in connection with the priestly garments: *לְכָבוֹד וּלְתִפְאָרָת*, for *glory and splendor* (*Exodus 28:2*), thus indicating that he wore the robes looted from the Jews during the conquest by Nebuchadnezzar (*Meg. 12a*).

שְׁמוּנִים וּמֵאת יּוֹם — *A hundred and eighty days.* The last day was as lavish as the first (*Midrash*).

Our sages have told us that Nebuchadnezzar had one thousand and eighty different treasures which were buried in the bed of the river Euphrates. G-d revealed this hiding place to Cyrus, predecessor of

Ahasuerus, as a reward for having given orders to rebuild the Temple. Ahasuerus inherited this fortune from him and he displayed the inheritance to the guests at this party. The Midrash tells us that he showed them six treasures a day as is symbolized by the six superlatives mentioned in the previous verse: *עַשֶּׁר riches*; *כָּבוֹד glory*; *מֶלֶכְתָו kingdom*; *יָקָר splendor*; *תִּפְאָרָת excellence*; *גְּדוּלָתוֹ majesty*. At this pace, it took him exactly one hundred and eighty days to go through all his wealth, for  $180 \times 6$  equals 1,080 (*Vilna Gaon*).

וּבְמַלְוֹאת הַיּוֹם הָאֱלֹה — *And when these days were fulfilled.* Rav and Shmuel differed in their interpretation. One said it was clever of him to invite his distant subjects first, because he could win the loyalty of the Shushanites whenever he wished. The other held that he was foolish; he should have entertained the inhabitants of his own city first so that, in case of a rebellion by outsiders, they would support him (*Meg. 12a*).

The Talmud asks: "Why did the Jews of that generation deserve ex-

kingdom and the splendor of his excellent majesty for many days—a hundred and eighty days.<sup>5</sup> And when these days were fulfilled, the King made a week-long feast for all the people who were present in Shushan the capitol, great and small alike, in the court of the garden of the King's palace.<sup>6</sup> There were hangings of white, fine cotton, and blue, held with cords of fine linen and purple, upon silver rods and marble pillars; the couches of gold and silver were on a pavement of green and white, and shell and onyx marble.<sup>7</sup> The drinks were served in gold goblets—no two goblets

termination? Because they derived pleasure [עֲשָׂרָה] from the feast of that wicked one (Ahasuerus)'. The Talmud doesn't say "because they ate"—this the Jews could possibly justify by claiming they were subject to royal intimidation and were afraid not to eat. Rather the sin was that they *enjoyed* themselves and partook of the festivities (*Pirchei L'venon*).

הַנְּצָעִים — Who were present. The Jewish notables, נָבוּלִי יְשָׁרָאֵל, had been there but they fled following the decree of Mordechai against participating in the festivities.

The Jews who remained in Shushan participated in the festivities and, although they did not partake of forbidden foods, their mere presence at such a gathering was sinful (*Me'am Loez; Rav Galico; Midr. Abba Gorion*).

לְמַגְדָּל וּמַקְפָּה — Great and small alike. The small were served as lavishly as the great (*Kol Rinah*).

6. [This banquet took place outdoors in the courtyard that the King ordered decorated, in the

Oriental manor, with hanging curtains, etc., as enumerated in this verse].

חֵש White [garments]. The letter ח [Ches] has the numerical value of 8. In the Megillah the Ches is enlarged to imply that on that climactic day Ahasuerus adorned himself with the eight garments of the High Priest. In punishment for this, he suffered the multiple evils of the resulting episode with Vashti, her death, his embarrassment, and his subsequent depression (*M'nos Halevi*).

7. The verse continues to describe the extravagance of the feast. The wine was drunk only from golden goblets, yet no drinking cup was used more than a single time, and no two goblets were alike. As magnificent as his utensils were, when the holy vessels of the Temple were brought in, the golden splendor of the others were dimmed—they turned dull as lead (*Yalkut Shimoni*).

The Jews who saw the Temple's holy vessels being used were greatly saddened at their profanation, and

**פרק א** מִכְלִים שׁוֹגִים וַיַּן מֶלֶכְתָּה רַב כִּינֵּד  
**חֵי ח** הַמְּלָה: וַהֲשִׁתָּה בְּקַת אֵין אָגָּס פִּיכָּן  
**יִסְדֵּק הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל בֶּלְעַב בֵּיתוֹ לְעָשֹׂות**  
**ט** בְּרַצּוֹן אִישׁ-נָאִישׁ: גָּם וְשִׁתִּי  
**הַמְּלָכָה עֲשָׂתָה מִשְׁתָּה נְשִׁים בֵּית**  
**הַמֶּלֶכְתָּה אֲשֶׁר לְמֶלֶךְ אֲחַשּׁוּרֹושׁ: בַּיּוֹם**  
**הַשְׁבִּיעִי בְּטוּב לְבַיְהַמְּלָה בֵּין אָמֵר**

they resolved to leave the feast. The King, not wanting them to be saddened, prepared a banquet for them outside. For his grievous sin of profaning the Temple's vessels Ahasuerus deserved to be punished immediately. It was only in the merit of Ahasuerus' future wife, Esther, and their son, Darius, who would one day allow the Jews to rebuild the Temple and return the vessels, that Ahasuerus was not punished with loss of his throne. Instead, his festivity was saddened by the death of Vashti for which he bore the onus (*Me'am Loez*).

**כ ב – נַיִן מֶלֶכְתָּה רַב** – *And royal wine in abundance*. Every one was served wine older, **רַב**, than himself (*Megillah 12a*).

The reason that all this splendor detailed here was not also enumerated when the first banquet for the nobility and officers was described, is, as our sages tell us: (*Chag, 13b*). A townsman who sees the king is not as a villager who sees the king. To the townsman the sight of the king is not such a novelty and he is less prone to indulge in lengthy descriptions; the villager, to whom the sight of the king is a rare thrill, is inclined to give his impressions at length. Here too, at the banquet for the nobility there was little

need for lengthy description. But at the Shushan banquet held for all the people – not normally exposed to such lavishness – more description was called for (*Imrei Moshe*).

**8. וַהֲשִׁתָּה בְּקַת אֵין אָגָּס –** *And the drinking was according to the law; without coercion*. Rabbi Levi said that the tradition among the inhabitants of Persia was that each individual was forced to drink from a large cup containing twenty-two *reviis* wine (over two quarts)! It made no difference to them whether an individual died or lost his sanity consuming this large amount of liquor. Ahasuerus decided to have this huge goblet on his table so that his guests would not think that he was stingy, but no one was forced to drink from it. He made the cup available realizing that perhaps someone would want to drink from this cup in particular.

This clarifies the meaning of the phrase, **וַהֲשִׁתָּה בְּקַת and the drinking was according to the law**, according to the regular proceedings. However, **אֵין אָגָּס without coercion**; those who wished to drink from the traditional cup drank from it while those who wished to partake only a small amount were free to do so (*Or Hachaim*).

Also, there was no shortage of

alike—and royal wine in abundance, according to the bounty of the King. <sup>8</sup> And the drinking was according to the law; without coercion; for so the King had ordered all the officers of his house that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

Vashti refuses the King's summons

**9** Queen Vashti also made a feast for the women in the royal house of King Ahasuerus. <sup>10</sup> On the seventh day, when the heart of the King was merry with wine,

drinking utensils, so that **בְּזִבְחָנָה**, no one was coerced into finishing his drink quickly in order to make his cup available to someone else (Kad Hakemach).

**כְּרָצֹן אִישׁ-אִישׁ** — According to every man's pleasure [lit. according to the pleasure of 'man and man'.] According to the pleasure of even Mordechai and Haman [Mordechai and Haman both being referred to as **אִישׁ**, 'man' (2:5 and 7:6)]—Mordechai the Jew and Haman enemy of the Jews. They both wished that there be no compulsion to drink. Mordechai hoped that the Jews would not be forced to eat any part of the feast; while Haman hoped that the Jews would drink of their own free will, thus meriting punishment from G-d for having drunk willingly (Me'am Loez).

Another interpretation is that both Mordechai and Haman did not wish the Jews to participate in the festivities — Mordechai, so that they would not drink defiled wine; and Haman to deny them the honor of being invited to the feast (Me'am Loez).

**9.** **גַם וְשַׁתִּי הַפְלֶכֶת** — Queen Vashti also. The word **בְּזִבְחָנָה**, also, always signifies something in addition to the plain meaning. Just as Ahasuerus opened six treasures, so she opened six treasures . . . just as

he wore the high-priestly garments, so she wore the high priestly garments" (Midrash).

"Another explanation of **בְּזִבְחָנָה**, also,: the time has come for Vashti also to be razed (לְגַמֵּת) to her foundation; the time has come for Vashti to be plucked; the time has come for Vashti to be trodden. Rav Hunu said: The time of Vashti has come to die" (Midrash).

**וְשַׁתִּי הַמֶּלֶךְ** — Queen Vashti. The daughter of Belshazzar, and granddaughter of Nebuchadnezzar (Seder Hadoros).

**מִשְׁׁחָה נִשְׁׁמָה** — Feast for the women. As explained above, one of the reasons for Ahasuerus' lavish banquet was his marriage to Vashti. Therefore she followed her husband's example and celebrated their marriage with her own banquet (Me'am Loez).

All this is written about her to show how great was the affluence into which Esther stepped (Midrash).

**בֵּית הַמֶּלֶכֶת** — The royal house. She set them in decorated rooms since 'a woman would rather have well-decorated rooms, and beautiful clothes than eat fatted calves' (Midrash).

**10. בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁבִּיעִי** — On the seventh day. It was the Sabbath (Rashi).

The wicked Vashti used to take

לְמַהוּמָן בָּזְתָא חַרְבּוֹנָא בְגַתָּא וְאַבְגַתָּא  
 זַעַר וּבְרֶפֶס שְׁבָעָת הַסְּרִיסִים קְמַשְׁרִתִים  
 יא אַתִ-פְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ אַחֲשָׁנּוּרֹשׁ: לְהַבְיא אַתִ-  
 וְשַׁתִּי הַמֶּלֶךְ לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּכָתֵר מְלֹכּוֹת  
 לְהַרְאָות הַעֲמִים וְהַשְּׁרִים אַתִ-יְפֵיה כִּי  
 טוֹבָת מְרָאָה קִיא: וְתִמְאָן הַמֶּלֶךְ וְשַׁתִּי  
 לְכֹוא בְּדָבֵר הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר בֵּין הַסְּרִיסִים  
 וַיַּקְצַף הַמֶּלֶךְ מַאֲר וְחַמְתוֹ בְּעֵרָה בּוֹ:  
 יג וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ לְחַכְמִים יְדַעֵי הַעֲתִים כִּי  
 בָּן דָבֵר הַמֶּלֶךְ לִפְנֵי בְּלִיּוּדֵי דָת וְדָין:  
 יד וַיָּקָרְבָ אֶלְיו בְּרַשְׁנָא שְׁתַר אַדְמַתָא  
 תְּרַשְׁיַש מְרָס מְרָסָנָא קְמַוּבָן שְׁבָעָת שְׁרִי

the daughters of Israel, strip them of their clothing and make them work on the Sabbath. It was on the Sabbath, therefore, that her punishment overtook her, and, for the same reason, it was put into the King's heart to have her appear in public, stripped of all clothing (*Meg. 12b*).

Beginning with the first day of the King's banquet, Mordechai and the Sanhedrin fasted and prayed for six days that G-d should not destroy the Jews. On the seventh day, the Sabbath, G-d responded to their prayers by causing Vashti's rebellion (*Me'am Loez*).

11. — *בְּכָתֵר מְלֹכּוֹת* — *Wearing the royal crown*. i.e. 'only with the royal crown,' i.e., unclothed, so her true beauty could be appreciated (*Midrash*).

12. — *וְתִמְאָן הַמֶּלֶךְ וְשַׁתִּי* — *But Queen Vashti refused*. Not because of modesty. The reason for her refusal was that G-d caused leprosy to break out on her, and paved the

way for her downfall (*Meg. 12b*).

Leprosy was punishment for her conceited manner (*M'nos Halevi*).

When Ahasuerus sent for her, he called her *הַמֶּלֶךְ וְשַׁתִּי, 'Vashti the Queen'*, implying that her title was of secondary importance. He was suggesting that she was simply 'a Vashti', a commoner, who had been elevated to the throne because it pleased him to do so.

She, on the other hand, referred to herself as *הַמֶּלֶךְ וְשַׁתִּי, 'Queen Vashti'*, to make it plain that she was of royal blood even before her marriage, and that her dignity was not to be trifled with.

Further on, when he wished to spare her, Ahasuerus referred to her as Queen Vashti, reminding his advisors that she was a queen — the daughter of a great ruler, a royal personage in her own right (*Vilna Gaon*).

13. — *וַיַּקְצַף הַמֶּלֶךְ מַאֲר* — *And the King therefore became very incensed*. Vashti responded to the King's re-

I      *he ordered Mehuman, Bizzetha, Charbonah, Bightha and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains who attended King Ahasuerus, <sup>11</sup> to bring queen Vashti before the King wearing the royal crown, to show off to the people and the officials her beauty; for she was beautiful to look upon. <sup>12</sup> But Queen Vashti refused to come at the King's commandment conveyed by the chamberlains; the King therefore became very incensed and his anger burned in him.*

The King seeks advice      *<sup>13</sup> Then the King conferred with the experts who knew the times (for such was the King's procedure [to turn] to all who knew law and judgment. <sup>14</sup> Those closest to him were Carshena, Shesar, Admasa, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena and Memuchan, the seven*

quest by sending back scoffing and degrading messages via the chamberlains. This enraged him (Meg. 12b).

**13. לְחַכִּים** — *With the experts.* Literally the 'wise men.' The Talmud (Meg. 12b) understands this to be the Rabbis.

**14. יְדַעַּי הַעֲתִים** — *Who knew the times.* That is, who knew how to calculate the timing of leap years and fix new moons (Meg. 12b).

*Ibn Ezra*, however, interprets this as referring to astrologers or those familiar with the historical precedents of earlier monarchs.

Ahasuerus, seeking impartial and trusted counsel, turned first to the Jewish sages and asked them to pass sentence on his Queen. The sages thought to themselves: 'If we condemn the Queen to death we shall suffer for it as soon as Ahasuerus becomes sober and hears that it was upon our advice that she was ex-

ecuted. If we advise clemency and advise him to pardon her, he will accuse us of not paying due reverence to the majesty of the King.' They, therefore, resolved to take a position of neutrality. They said to him, "From the day the Temple was destroyed and we were exiled from our land, we lost the power to give judgment in capital cases. Better seek counsel with the wise men of Ammon and Moab who have dwelt at ease in their land." Thereupon, he sought advice from his seven officials, as we read **וְהַקֹּרֶב אֲלֵיכָם בְּרַשְׁתָּא וּבְרַשְׁתָּא**, those closest to him were Carshena, etc. (Meg. 12b).

-- *כִּי-כֹן דָּבָר הַמֶּלֶךְ* -- *For such was the King's procedure.* [The King did not pass judgment upon her himself because, legally, a King may not have sole jurisdiction over a serious offense. Rather he is to seek counsel from **יְדַעַּי הַעֲתִים**, those 'who knew law and judgment.' (See comm. to verse 19 s.v. **אַיִל**.)]

פרק א טוירט טו

פָּרָס וּמָרְדִּי רַאֵּי פָּנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הַיְשְׁבִּים  
 רְאֵשָׁתָה בַּמֶּלֶךְ: בְּרוֹת מָה-לְעָשָׂות  
 בַּמֶּלֶךְ וְשִׁתְּיִ עַל/אֲשֶׁר לֹא-עָשָׂתָה אֶת-  
 מָאָמָר הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲחַשּׁוֹרֹשׁ בֵּין הַסְּרִיקִים:  
 וַיֹּאמֶר מָוּמָקָן לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַשְׁרִים לָא  
 עַל-הַמֶּלֶךְ לְבָדוֹ אֹוֹתָה וְשִׁתְּיִ הַמֶּלֶךְ כִּי  
 עַל-כָּל-הַשָּׂרִים וְעַל-כָּל-הַעֲמִים אֲשֶׁר  
 בְּכָל-מִדְיָנִים הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲחַשּׁוֹרֹשׁ: כִּי-יָצָא  
 דְּבָרִ-הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל-כָּל-הַבְּשִׁים לְהַבְּזֹות  
 בְּעַלְיָהּן בְּעַנְיָהּן בְּאָמָרָם הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 אֲחַשּׁוֹרֹשׁ אָמָר לְהַבְּיאָ אֶת-נְשָׁתִי  
 הַמֶּלֶךְ לִפְנֵיו וְלְאַבָּאָה: וְהַיּוּם הַזֶּה  
 תָּאִמְרֵנָה/שְׁרוֹת פְּרָס-זָמְדִי אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַעוּ  
 אֶת-דְּבָרִ הַמֶּלֶךְ לְכָל שָׁרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וּכְרִי  
 בְּזִוּן וּקְצִף: אֶם-עַל-הַמֶּלֶךְ טֹב יָצָא  
 דְּבָר-מֶלֶכְתָּ מִלְּפָנֵיו וַיַּכְתֵּב בְּדָתִי פְּרָס-

14. — רַאֵּי פָּנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ — *Who had access to the King.* Ordinarily, the Persian King was accessible to the public, but these seven advisers had constant accessibility (literally 'saw the face') to the King.

— קִיְשָׁבִים רְאֵשָׁתָה בַּמֶּלֶכְתָּ — *Sat first in the kingdom.* [They were the highest ranking officials of the kingdom.]

15. This verse is a continuation after the parenthetical break of verse 13: 'Then the King conferred with the experts' (Rashi).

— בְּנַת — *Legally.* i.e. from a legal standpoint. Ahasuerus was concerned about treating the wicked Vashti only according to law. Yet

this same wicked Ahasuerus barbarously condemned the whole of the Jewish people to destruction without ever consulting the law (*Midrash Panim Acherim*).

16. — וַיֹּאמֶר מָוּמָקָן — *Memuchan declared.* A Tanna taught: 'Memuchan is Haman. Why was he called Memuchan? Because he was destined [מָזְקָן] for destruction. Rav Kahana said: 'From here we see that an ignoramus always thrusts himself to the forefront.' [Memuchan is mentioned last in verse 14, yet he speaks first.] (*Meg. 12b; Midrash*).

Everywhere else he is referred to as מָוּמָקָן but here he is called מָזְקָן a combination of the two words מומ בָּן, meaning "a blemish is here."

I officers of Persia and Media, who had access to the 15-19 King, and who sat first in the kingdom—)<sup>15</sup> as to what should be done, legally, to Queen Vashti for not obeying the bidding of the King Ahasuerus conveyed by the chamberlains.

Memuchan's suggestion

<sup>16</sup> Memuchan declared before the King and the officials: 'It is not only the King whom Vashti has wronged, but also all the officials and all the people in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus. <sup>17</sup> For this deed of the Queen will come to the attention of all women, making their husbands contemptible in their eyes, by saying: King Ahasuerus commanded Queen Vashti to be brought before him but she did not come! <sup>18</sup> And this day the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the Queen's deed will cite it to all the King's officials, and there will be much contempt and wrath.

<sup>19</sup> If it please the King, let there go forth a royal edict from him, and let it be written into the laws of the

Vashti is deposed

The blemish is his courtesy in speaking out of turn. The Torah is not tolerant of boorishness (*Mesoras Habris*).

17. When the word gets out that the queen acted contemptibly to the king, every woman will consider this as license to act likewise to her own husband (*Rashi*).

Memuchan therefore warned the King of two dire results of her action:

1. Her refusal would undoubtedly have a bad influence on her peers. When it becomes known that King Ahasuerus commanded that Queen Vashti be brought before him, but she refused to obey, other wives will feel free to be disrespectful of their husbands as well; 2. Women were

there when she belittled the King and will inform their husbands of the manner in which she deprecated her husband resulting in them poking fun at the King (*Nachal Eshkol*).

18. — וְכִי בְּיוֹן זָקָח — And there will be much contempt and wrath, i.e. this affair, if allowed to get out of hand, is fraught with the danger of excessive contempt and wrath (*Rashi, Ibn Ezra*).

19. אָסָעַל-הַמֶּלֶךְ טֹב — If it please the King. [A deferential, almost obsequious phrase].

וַיָּצַא רַבְּרַמְלָכֹות מִלְפָנָיו — Let there go forth a royal edict from him. Memuchan suggested that Ahasuerus abolish the requirement that a King consult learned men for advice

ומני ולא יעבור אשר לא-תְּבָא וְשָׁתִי  
לפנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲחִשּׁוּרֹשׁ וּמְלֹכּוֹתָה יִתְּהַ  
כ הַמֶּלֶךְ לְרֹעֲוֹתָה הַטּוֹבָה מִמְּנָה: וּנְשָׁמָעַ  
בְּתַגְּשָׁם הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר-יַעֲשָׂה בְּכָל-מְלֹכוֹתָו  
כִּי רַבָּה הָיָה וּבָכְל-הַנְּשָׁמִים יִתְּנוּ יִקְרָרְ  
כָּא לְבָעֵלֵיהֶן לְמִגְדוֹל וּעֲדִיקָתָן: וַיִּתְּבַּרְאֶ  
בָּעֵינֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַשְׂרָגִים וַיַּעֲשֶׂה הַמֶּלֶךְ קְדָבָר  
כָּכָם מִמּוֹכָן: וַיַּשְׁלַח סְפָרִים אֲלִכְלָמְדִינּוֹת  
הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל-מְדִינָה וּמְדִינָה בְּכָתְבָה וְאֶל-

prior to making an important decision. We have been informed of this tradition previously [verse 13]: 'Then the King conferred with the experts who knew the times, for such was the King's procedure to turn to all who knew laws and judgment' (Yosef Lekach).

Memuchan felt that it was not necessary for the King to discuss his judgment with others.

It was ordained by G-d that this new law giving sweeping powers to the King be inscribed in their judicial canons so that it could later be the instrument of Haman's death, as it says: [chapter 7, v9]: *Then Charbonah, one of the chamberlains said, "Behold the gallows ... Then the King said, "hang him on it!"* The King then passed independent judgment upon Haman, no questions asked. Thus, Haman inadvertently brought about his own downfall (Me'am Loez).

— *ולא יעבור* — that it be not revoked. The law should be permanent for all women who ever show contempt for their husbands (Rashi).

אשר לא-תְּבָא וְשָׁתִי — That Vashti

*never again appear.* Haman was still worried that Ahasuerus might reconsider and pardon Vashti — thereby reversing the tables — for Memuchan would hardly want to face the consequences of a re-instated Vashti. He therefore requested that the decree be irrevocable, and that Vashti never again be permitted to appear before the King (Me'am Loez).

Rashi understands this in the past tense, i.e., that Vashti *did not appear* before the King (at his command) and therefore she deserved the death penalty.

[Note the probably deliberate omission here of the title מֶלֶכְתָּה — 'Queen.]

— *לְרֹעֲוֹתָה הַטּוֹבָה מִמְּנָה* — Upon another who is better than she. Memuchan had told Ahasuerus that his second wife would most certainly be more obedient than her predecessor having made note of the manner in which Vashti was killed, and having read the stern decree proclaimed throughout the land. His second wife would realize that if the King could not find it in his heart to forgive his first love his beloved

I Persians and the Medes, that it be not revoked, that  
20-22 Vashti never again appear before King Ahasuerus; and let the King confer her royal estate upon another who is better than she. <sup>20</sup> Then, when the King's decree which he shall proclaim shall be resounded throughout all his kingdom—great though it be—all the wives will show respect to their husbands, great and small alike.' <sup>21</sup> This proposal pleased the King and the officials, and the King did according to the word of Memuchan; <sup>22</sup> and he sent letters into all the King's provinces, to each province in its own script, and to

wife, for having disobeyed him, she, as his second choice, would have to tread very carefully (Me'am Loez).

20. וְנִשְׁמַע פְּתַחַם הַמֶּלֶךְ — The King's decree shall be resounded. [Literally: 'shall be heard. ']

— וְכָל-הָעָשִׂים יִתְנוּ יִקְרָר לְבָעֵלָהוּ — All the wives will show respect to their husbands. [Once they see the revenge taken against Vashti, they will show respect to their own husbands. Ahasuerus accepted the advice and had her killed].

All this was written in such detail to teach us how the Almighty weaves a web of intrigue and paradox to accomplish miracles for Israel! Ahasuerus issued a decree designed to accomodate the wishes of even his lowliest subject; yet he did not hesitate to make the outrageous and humiliating demand upon his own wife — his Queen, daughter of royalty — to appear unclothed in public against her will. His caprice resulted in her death, and paved the way for Esther and the ultimate miracle (Vilna Gaon).

לְמִגְדוֹל וְעַד-קָשָׁן — Great and small alike. [I.e. both the upper and lower classes.]

21. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה הַקָּבָר בָּעֵינִי הַמֶּלֶךְ — This proposal pleased the King. "He gave the order and they brought in her head on a platter" (Midrash).

22. אֶל-מִדְיָנָה וּמִדְיָנָה כְּכַתְבָּה — To each province in its own script. Ahasuerus wrote the proclamation in the various local scripts and languages. A King usually commands his subjects to learn one "official" language. Ahasuerus, however, went out of his way not to burden each province to give up its native tongue; a device to win the gratitude of his subjects and further consolidate his throne (Yosef Lekach).

לְהַזָּוֶת כָּל-אִישׁ שָׁרֵר בְּבָתוֹן — That every man should rule in his own home. The relevance of this part of the decree is difficult to understand. Raba said that had it not been for this decree, even a shred would not have remained of the Jews. People said: 'What does he mean by

עם נעם בְּלִשׁוֹנוֹ לְהִזְהָרָה בְּלִ-אִישׁ שָׁרֵר  
בְּבִיחָתוֹ וּמְדֹבֶר בְּלִשׁוֹן עָמוֹ:

פרק ב א אַחֲרַ הַרְכָּרִים הָאֱלֹהִים כִּשְׁר חִמְתַּת הַמֶּלֶךְ  
אַחֲשָׁנָרוֹשׁ זָכָר אֲתִינְשָׁתִי וְאַת אֲשֶׁר-  
בְּעִשְׁתָּה וְאַת אֲשֶׁר-גָּגָר עָלָיָה: נִזְאַמְרָוּ  
גַּעֲרִי הַמֶּלֶךְ מְשֻׁרְתָּיו יַבְקְשׁוּ לְמֶלֶךְ  
נְעָרוֹת בְּתֻלּוֹת טֹבּוֹת מִרְאָה: וַיַּפְקַד  
הַמֶּלֶךְ פְּקִידִים בְּכָל-מִדְינּוֹת מִלְכֹוֹתָו  
וַיַּקְבְּצָו אֲת-כָּל-גַּעֲרָה-בְּתֻלָּה טוֹבָת  
מִרְאָה אַל-שׁוֹשָׁן הַבִּירָה אַל-בֵּית  
הַנְּשִׁים אַל-יָד הַגָּא סְרִיס הַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁמֵר  
הַנְּשִׁים וַיַּחֲנוֹן פְּמָרָקִיהָן: וַיַּגְעַרְתָּה אֲשֶׁר  
תִּיטְבַּל בְּעִינֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ תִּמְלֶךְ תְּחַת וְשָׂתִי

sending us word that every man should rule in his own home? Of course he should! Even a weaver in his own home must be boss!' (Meg. 12b)

The commentaries explained that upon reading this first decree, everyone saw how foolish the King was. Later, therefore, when they read his second decree about exterminating the Jews on the 13th of

Adar, they were afraid that the King issued this decree while intoxicated and that he would change his mind and reverse the order the next morning. Were it not for this mockery, they would have responded immediately to the second decree by "jumping the gun," and would not have waited for the appointed date to exterminate the Jews (Me'am Loez).

## II

1. זָכָר אֲתִינְשָׁתִי – *He remembered Vashti*. i.e. with affection and remorse.

He remembered the order he had

given her to appear unclothed before him and how she refused, and how he had been wroth with her and put her to death (*Midrash*).

each people in its own language, to the effect that every man should rule in his own home, and speak the language of his own people.

II  
1-4

Ahasuerus  
seeks a new  
Queen

<sup>1</sup> **A**fter these things, when the wrath of King Ahasuerus subsided, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what had been decreed against her. <sup>2</sup> Then the King's pages said: "Let there be sought for the King beautiful young maidens; <sup>3</sup> and let the King appoint commissioners in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together every beautiful young maiden to Shushan the capitol to the harem, under the charge of Hege the King's chamberlain, custodian of the women; and let their cosmetics be given them. <sup>4</sup> Then, let the girl who pleases the King be queen instead of Vashti." This

The King obviously mentioned his recriminations or how else would his pages know to respond? (Yosef Lekach).

וְאֵת אֲשֶׁר-בָּנָר עֲלֵיהָ — And what had been decreed against her. A decree that was patently unjust. The Midrash explains that Vashti deserved to suffer this miserable fate because she prevailed upon Ahasuerus to halt the construction of the Temple which had begun with the permission of Ahasuerus' predecessor, Cyrus. She used to say to him, 'Do you seek to build what my ancestors destroyed?'

**3. פָקִירִים** — *Commissioners. Local*

commissioners were chosen from each of the 127 provinces, rather than from Shushan, because a local commissioner would more readily be able to find the most beautiful girls in his province (M'nos Halevi; see Rashi).

וַיַּקְבְּצוּ — That they may gather together. They gathered girls even by snatching them against their will (Me'am Loez).

Why did G-d subject the Persian women to the humiliation of being taken to the King and then rejected in favor of Esther [the Jewess]? Because the Persian women used to pour contempt on the daughters of Israel, calling them ugly and saying none would look at them (Midrash).

פרק ב

היז ה

נִיְצָב הַדָּבָר בְּעִינֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וַיַּעַשׂ כֵּן:  
 אִישׁ יְהוּדִי הִיה בְּשׁוֹעֵן הַבִּירָה וְשָׁמוֹ  
 מְרְדָכַי בֶּן יָאִיר בֶּן-שְׁמָעִי בֶּן-קִישׁ אִישׁ  
 יְמִינִי: אֲשֶׁר הַגְּלָה מִירוּשָׁלָם עַמּוֹ-הַגְּלָה  
 אֲשֶׁר הַגְּלָה עִם יְכִנָּה מֶלֶךְ-יְהוּדָה  
 אֲשֶׁר הַגְּלָה נִכְוּבְדָנָצֶר מֶלֶךְ בָּבֶל: וַיַּהַי

4. **וַיַּעַשׂ בָּן** – *And he followed it, by sending out the commissioners.* Ahasuerus was afraid that, if they knew they were to be drafted for the harem, the beautiful girls would hide or flee the kingdom. He told his commissioners, therefore, not to make their real mission known, but to go about their normal routine while secretly compiling a list of the whereabouts of the beautiful girls. Then the King dispatched other officers to round them up without warning (*Me'am Loez*).

5. **אִישׁ יְהוּדִי** – *A Jewish man.* All those who were exiled along with the Kings of Judah were called 'Yehudi' by the gentiles – regardless of their original tribe (*Rashi*).

The term 'Yehudi' (derived from Yehudah, or Judah, fourth son of Jacob) has become a synonym for Jew. Yehudah's mother gave him that name because, as she said, 'I will praise (אָוָרֶה) G-d.' Yehudah is thus a declaration that Jews always praise G-d, hence the common name Yehudi regardless of tribal origin (*Sfas Emes*).

He was the only one who remained in Shushan, but did not partake of the food during the King's banquet (*Rav Galico*).

The title **אִישׁ** – *man* indicates

that Mordechai in his generation was equal to Moses in his, for of Moses, too, it is written: **וְקָאִישׁ מֹשֶׁה עַזּוֹ קָאֵד** *And the 'man' Moses was very humble* [Numbers 12:3] (*Midrash*).

He was a member of the Sanhedrin (*Midrash*).

This verse, as well as the verses: **לְחוֹדְרוֹת קִיְמָה** [8:15], **וּמְרְדָכֵי בָּצָא** [8:16] and **בַּיּוֹם אֲוֹרֶה** [10:3] are read aloud by the Congregation during the reading of the Megillah in the Synagogue. Among the reasons offered for this wide-spread custom are: to popularize the miracle [**פְּרִיסּוֹתִי בַּיָּמָן**]; these verses express the essence of the miracle through Mordechai; and to keep the children alert and prevent them from dozing off. The congregation recites the verses loudly as an expression of the joy of the day. The reader then repeats the verses because each verse must be read from the Megillah (*RaMA*, *Orach Chayim* 690:17; *Mishneh Brurah* ad. loc. *Mishne Brurah* 689:16. See *Abudarham*; *Kol Bo*; *Levush*).

**בְּשׁוֹעֵן הַבִּירָה** – *In Shushan the capitol.* He acted as a Jew not only in the privacy of his home, nor only in his study-house, but even in Shushan – in the street, among people... (*R. Yonasan Eybescheutz*).

advice pleased the King, and he followed it.

**5**There was a Jewish man in Shushan the capitol whose name was Mordechai, son of Yair, son of Shim'i, son of Kish, a Benjaminite, **6**who had been exiled from Jerusalem along with the exiles who had been exiled with Jechoniah, King of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon had exiled. **7**And

וּשְׁמוֹ מֹרְדְּכָי — Whose name was Mordechai. In Scripture, the names of the wicked are given before the word שֵׁם (name); as it says: נָבָל שְׁמוֹ — Nabal was his name; גָּלִית שְׁמוֹ — Goliath was his name; שְׁבָע בֶּן בְּכַרִי שְׁמוֹ — Sheva son of Bichri was his name. But the names of the righteous are preceded by the word שֵׁם — 'name' — as it says: וּשְׁמוֹ מָנוֹחַ — And his name was Manoach; וּשְׁמוֹ קִישׁ — And his name was Kish; וּשְׁמוֹ אֵלְקָנָה — And his name was Elkanah; וּשְׁמוֹ שָׁאָל — And his name was Saul; וּשְׁמוֹ בָּעֵז — And his name was Boaz; וּשְׁמוֹ יְשֵׁעָה — And his name was Jesse; וּשְׁמוֹ מֹרְדְּכָי — And his name was Mordechai. They thus resemble their Creator of whom it is written — 'But by My Name HASHEM I made me not known to them' [Ex. 6:2] (Midrash Rabba; Midrash Abba Gorion).

מֹרְדְּכָי — Mordechai. Where is Mordechai alluded to in the Torah? — In the verse מִרְרָרוֹר — flowing myrrh [Exod. 30:22] which the Targum renders as מִרְדָּחָה 'Mira Dachia' [which both in spelling and sound resemble מֹרְדְּכָי — Mordechai — (Chulin 139b)].

Just as myrrh is the foremost of spices, so Mordechai was the foremost of the righteous of his generation (Midrash).

בֶּן יָיר בָּנְיָשָׁפָעִי בָּנְיָקִישׁ — Son of

Yair, son of Shim'i, son of Kish. He wasn't literally: 'son of' but rather 'descendant of' (Megilas Sesarim).

אִישׁ יִמְנִינִי — A Benjaminite. Mordechai, as a descendant of Benjamin, deserved to be instrumental in saving the Jewish people because Benjamin was the only brother who did not participate in selling Joseph into bondage. The descendants of the other brothers are perpetually punished for this crime (Me'am Loez).

[Mordechai was a descendant of King Saul and thus was instrumental in correcting Saul's iniquity of allowing Agag to escape and beget a son who was the forefather of Haman].

The Hebrew for 'Benjaminite' is אִישׁ יִמְנִינִי, man from the right —i.e. Mordechai never swerved to the left (Tiferes Shlomo).

מְאֵשֶׁר הַגָּלָה — Who had been exiled. They had all been exiled but Mordechai particularly is so described because he continually anguished over the Exile (Tiferes Shlomo).

Another interpretation offered by the Sages: Mordechai went into self-exile before the rest of his people to establish a holy atmosphere in Persia so the Jews could survive the exile there. He followed the example of Jacob, who went down to Egypt

אמן את-הַרְשָׁה הִיא אִסְתָּר בַּת-דָדוֹ כִּי  
איין לה אָב וְאָם וְהַגְּרָה יִפְתַּח-תָּאָר  
וְטוֹבַת מִרְאָה וּבְמֹתָא אָבִיכָּךְ וְאָמֵה לְקַחַת  
ח מַרְדָּכָי לוֹ לְבָת: וַיְהִי בַּהֲשָׁמָעַ דְּבָרָי  
הַמֶּלֶךְ וְרַתָּתוֹ וּבְהַקְּבִּץ גַּעֲרוֹת רְבּוֹת אֶל-  
שְׁוִישָׁן הַבִּירָה אַלְיִינְךָ הָגַי וְתַלְגַּח אִסְתָּר  
אַל-בֵּית הַמֶּלֶךְ אַל-יִינְךָ הָגַי שָׁמֵר הַנְּשִׁים:  
ט וְתִיטַּב הַגְּרָה בְּעֵינָיו וְתַשְּׁא חָסֵד לְפָנָיו  
וַיַּבְּהֵל אַת-תְּמִרְוקִיךְ וְאַת-קְנֹתֶתָּה לְתַת-  
לָה וְאַת שְׁבַע הַגְּרָהִים קְרָאוֹת לְתַת-  
לָה מִבֵּית הַמֶּלֶךְ נִשְׁבָּה וְאַת-גְּעַרְוֹתִיךְ  
וְלַטּוֹב בֵּית הַנְּשִׁים: לְאַהֲגִידָה אִסְתָּר

before the enslavement of his children, to sow the seeds of holiness which sustained them in their exile (*Tiferes Shlomo*).

7. אָמֵן — *Reared*. This word connotes the constant supervision and ministering demanded of a mother by her child. Mordechai, despite being a renowned member of the Sanhedrin, did not hesitate to perform these services for the child Esther (*Me'am Loez*).

הַרְשָׁה — *Hadassah*. There is a difference of opinion among the Sages (*Meg. 13a*) whether Hadassah was her proper name and Esther was added later, or vice-versa. Both names are descriptive of her virtues. Hadassah is derived from the Hebrew word הַרְסָ — 'myrtle'; Esther from אִסְתָּר — *Istahar* ['as beautiful as the moon' — (*Rashi*).]

'Just as the myrtle [הַרְסָ] has a sweet smell but a bitter taste, so Esther was sweet to Mordechai but bitter to Haman' (*Midrash*).

'Where is Esther alluded to in the Torah? — In the verse וְאַנְגֵל הַקָּתָר אֶסְתָּר פָּנָי קָיוּם הַהְזָא (And I will surely hide) (*אִסְתָּר*) (*My face on that day* [Deut. 31:18]) (*Chulin* 139b).

[The verse in *Devarim* speaks of the many evils which will יְהַרְבּ befall Israel if they forsake G-d's ways, evils symbolized by G-d's 'hiding' His benevolent Face].

In Esther's lifetime G-d seemingly diverted (הַסְּפִיר) His attention from Israel because of their evil ways (*The Chortkover Rebbe*).

וְבְמֹתָא אָבִיכָּךְ וְאָמֵה — *And when her father and mother had died*. Her father died before her birth, and her mother at her birth (*Megilla 13a*).

לְקַחַת לוֹ לְבָת — *Adopted her as his daughter*. 'A Tanna taught in the name of Rav Meir: Read not "as a daughter" [לְבָת] but "for a home" [בָּית] i.e. "a wife"' (*Meg. 13a*). [See Overview.]

8. בַּהֲשָׁמָעַ — *Were published*. [Lit.

Esther is brought to the harem

he had reared Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter; since she had neither father nor mother. The girl was finely featured and beautiful, and when her father and mother had died, Mordechai adopted her as his daughter. <sup>8</sup>So it came to pass, when the King's bidding and decree were published, and when many young girls were being brought together to Shushan the capitol, under the charge of Hegai, that Esther was taken into the palace, under the charge of Hegai, guardian of the women. <sup>9</sup>The girl pleased him, and she obtained his kindness; he hurriedly prepared her cosmetics and her allowance of delicacies to present her; along with the seven special maids from the palace; and he transferred her and her maidens to the best quarters in the harem. <sup>10</sup>Esther had not told of

'were heard'].

וְנִקְרַבְתְּ אֶسְתֵּר — *Esther was taken*. It is obvious from the phrase 'was taken' that when the edict was promulgated Mordechai had tried to hide Esther and that she was ultimately taken to the harem by force (*Targum Sheni, Yosef Lekach*).

וְנִתְפִּיבְךָ הַנְּצָרָה בָּעִינְךָ — *The girl pleased him*, not only with superficial beauty. Unlike some who only appear good from afar, Esther was pleasing even after one got to know her well (*Maamar Mordechai*).

וְאַתָּה שְׁבַע הַנְּצָרוֹת הַרְאִוּת — *With the seven special maids*. The Talmud explains that there were seven so that she could count the days of the week through rotating their schedule so that the same one always served her on a given day. The commentators wonder why

Esther — a prophetess — would need such a system to keep track of the Sabbath. Esther was keeping her identity as a Jewess hidden. Forever mindful that **בְּשִׁלְחָה מְבִיאָה לִרְיִי שִׁיעָרָם** *laziness leads to indolence* — she kept herself busy throughout the week. Afraid that her maids would notice that on the Sabbath she performed no work and guess she was Jewish, she appointed a different maid for each day of the week. Those who ministered her during the week didn't see her rest on the Sabbath; the Sabbath maid, meanwhile, assumed that just as she did no work on the Sabbath, she did no work on *any* days of the week (*Yaaros Devash*).

לֹא הָגִירָה אֶסְתֵּר — *Esther had not told*. She guarded the secret for nine years until Haman's downfall in the twelfth year of Ahasuerus' reign (*Me'am Loez*).

את-עמה ואת-מולדתָה כי מרדכי צנה  
עליך אשר לא-תגידי: ובכל-יומם ניומם  
מרדכי מתחלה לפני חצר בית-הנשים  
לדעת את-שלום אסתר ומה-יעשה בה:  
ובהגיע תר נערה ונערה לבוא | אל-  
המלך אחשורוש מקץ היה ליה בירת  
הנשים שניהם עשר חרש כי בון ימלאו  
ימי מריוקהן ששח חדרשים בשמן המר  
וששה חדרשים בבושים ובתמריון  
הנשים: ובזה הנערה באה אל-מלך  
את כל-אשר תאמר ינתן לך לבוא עמה  
מבית הנשים עד-בית הפליה: בערבותה  
באה ובבקר היא שבה אל-בית הנשים  
שנוי אל-יך שעשנו סריס המלך שמר

Many reasons are given for keeping Esther's Jewishness secret: Mordechai must have realized that if Esther was chosen to be Queen it could only be that she was to be instrumental in saving Israel from some impending calamity. He reasoned that if her origins as a Jew were known, Ahasuerus would never choose her and she would lose her opportunity (R. Eleazar of Worms).

Mordechai had Esther keep her relationship to him secret so others would not be secretive in his presence (Yosef Lekach).

Rashi comments that she did not declare her *royal* lineage (as a descendant of the family of King Saul) so that the king might think that she was of humble origin and send her away.

Ibn Ezra explains that the pur-

pose of her secrecy was so that she might secretly observe her religion. Had she declared her faith, she would have been forced to transgress.

According to the *Vilna Gaon*, Mordechai was afraid that his family and nation would be killed for having kept Esther hidden for so long, and for not surrendering her voluntarily when she was finally discovered. Now that she was made Queen, however, and no one even rebuked her for having hidden, the reason for withholding her identity no longer applied. Nevertheless *לְאֵת הַגִּירָה אֲסָתָר*, Esther had not told, in deference to Mordechai כי מרדכי צנה עלייך — for Mordechai instructed her.

11. מתחלה — *Used to walk about*. Mordechai did not make it obvious

her people or her kindred, for Mordechai had instructed her not to tell. <sup>11</sup>Every day Mordechai used to walk about in front of the court of the harem to find out about Esther's well-being and what would become of her.

<sup>12</sup>Now when each girl's turn arrived to come to King Ahasuerus, after having been treated according to the manner prescribed for women for twelve months (for so was the prescribed length of their anointing accomplished: six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with perfumes, and feminine cosmetics) — <sup>13</sup>when then the girl thus came to the king, she was given whatever she desired to accompany her from the harem to the palace. <sup>14</sup>In the evening she would come, and the next morning she would return to the second harem in the custody of

that he was interested in Esther; to do that would have revealed her Jewishness. The verb used in this verse is not הולך — 'walk' but מתחלך 'walked about', i.e. 'stroked' around the court of the harem so that his true intention of inquiring after Esther's welfare would not be realized by the guards (Me'am Loez).

שָׁלוֹם אֶسְתֵּר — Esther's well-being. To answer ritual questions (Midrash).

וְמַה יִצְשָׁה בָּהּ — And what would become of her. i.e. 'And what would be accomplished *בָּהּ* — through her' [As mentioned earlier (Commentary v. 10), Mordechai realized that Esther's torment must have been so that she could become the Divine instrument for saving her people.] (Rashi, Yosef Lekach).

**12.** שְׁנָיִם עַשֶּׂר חֶרֶשׁ — Twelve months. Ahasuerus wanted to make sure that none of the girls were diseased. He therefore ordained that twelve months should elapse so that any symptoms of illness would surface during that time (M'nos Halevi).

**13.** כִּי בֵן יִמְלָאוּ — For so was the prescribed length [This parenthetical phrase indicates to us that twelve months was not an arbitrarily long waiting period, but that it took that long for the cosmetics and anointing to have the desired effect].

**14.** כָּל־אֲשֶׁר תִּאְמֹר — Whatever she desired. To enhance her beauty, she was given whatever she desired in the way of jewelry or dress (Rav Galico).

הפייגשים לא-תבוא עול אל-המלך כי  
אס-חַפֵּץ בָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ וְנִקְרָא בְּשָׁם:  
טו וְכַה-גַּע תְּרִאֵסֶת בְּתִ-אַבְיכָהיל | דָּד  
מְרַדְכָּי אֲשֶׁר לְקַח-לּוּ לְבָת לְבָוא אֶל-  
הַמֶּלֶךְ לְאַבְקָשָׁה דָּבָר בַּיִם אֶת-אֲשֶׁר  
יֹאמֶר הָגִי סְרִיס-הַמֶּלֶךְ שִׁמְרָה גְּנָשִׁים  
וְנִתְּהִי אֵסֶת נִשְׁאָת חָן בְּעֵנִי בְּלִרְאִי:  
טו וְתַלְקַח אֵסֶת אֶל-הַמֶּלֶךְ אַחֲשְׁוֹרֹשׁ  
אֶל-בֵּית מַלְכֹתָו בְּחַדְשָׁה עַשְׂרִי הָוֹא-  
חַדְשָׁה טְבַת בְּשִׁנְחַת-שְׁבָע לְמַלְכֹתָו:  
וְיִאֱהֵב הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת-אֵסֶת מִכְלִי-גְּנָשִׁים  
וְמִשְׁאָתָן וְחֶסֶד לְפָנָיו מִכְלִי-הַבְּתוּלֹת  
וְיִשְׁם בְּתַרְ-מַלְכֹות בְּרָאָשָׁה נִמְלִיכָה  
וְתַחַת וְשַׁתִּי: וַיַּעֲשֵׂה הַמֶּלֶךְ מִשְׁתָּה גָּדוֹל

14. – *בית גְּנָשִׁים* – *The second harem*. Having consorted with the King, it would not be proper for them to marry other men. They were required to return to the harem and remain there for the rest of their lives as concubines, to await the possibility of being crowned Queen if the King found no one better (*Ibn Ezra; Alshich*).

15. – *וְבַה-גַּע תְּרִאֵסֶת בְּתִ-אַבְיכָהיל* – *Now when the turn came for Esther, daughter of Avichail*. Why is her family background and her father's name given for the first time only here? One also wonders why the fact that Mordechai adopted Esther is repeated at this point.

The reason is to let us know that precisely *because* she was acutely aware of her background, she asked

for nothing. She kept in mind that her father was Avichail, and that her relative and savior and adoptive father was Mordechai. With these images before her, she did not request any artificial beauty aids, in the hope of lessening her chances of finding favor in the eyes of Ahasuerus so that she would be rejected and possibly even be sent home to her family (*M'nos Halevi*).

– *וְנִתְּהִי אָסֶת נִשְׁאָת חָן* – *Esther would captivate*. i.e. even though she requested nothing, her true beauty and grace found favor. 'R. Judah said: She was like a statue upon which a thousand persons look and admire equally. R. Nehemiah said: They placed Median women and Persian women on either side of her, and she was more beautiful than all of them' (*Midrash*).

*Shaashgaz, the King's chamberlain, guardian of the concubines. She would never again go to the King unless the King desired her, and she were summoned by name.*

Esther is  
chosen  
Queen

<sup>15</sup>*Now when the turn came for Esther, daughter of Avichail the uncle of Mordechai (who had adopted her as his own daughter) to come to the King, she requested nothing beyond what Hegai the King's chamberlain, guardian of the women, had advised. Esther would captivate all who saw her; <sup>16</sup>Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus into his palace in the tenth month, which is the month of Teves, in the seventh year of his reign. <sup>17</sup>The King loved Esther more than all the women, and she won more of his grace and favour than all the other girls; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in place of Vashti. <sup>18</sup>Then the King made a great banquet for all*

'Rav Eleazar said: Everyone claimed her as a member of his own people' (Megilla 13a).

**16.** *וַתִּלְקַח אֶسְתָּר* — Esther was taken. By force, against her will (Midrash).

**17.** *מִכֶּל-הַנָּשִׁים* More than all the women. i.e., 'more than the wives he already had' (Alshich).

According to the Midrash, married women were also brought before him. [This explains why, according to the Rabbis who hold that Esther was legally married to Mordechai, Esther's claim that she was a married woman would not have saved her from being taken by force to the King's harem. Had the King been assembling maidens only, Esther could have exempted

herself by claiming she was married.]

**מִכֶּל-הַנָּשִׁים** — *Than all the other girls.* Although other maidens were awaiting their turn in the harem, once Ahasuerus saw Esther he instantly crowned her as his Queen without bothering to see the other beautiful candidates (Alshich).

According to the Talmud, Esther had the qualities both of a maiden and of a married woman (Megilla 13b) [See Overview.]

**18.** *וְיִשְׂרָאֵל מַשְׁתַּחַת גַּדּוֹל* — *In place of Vashti.* Even though Vashti was of royal descent and Esther's origins were unknown, Ahasuerus loved Esther as much as he had loved Vashti (Alshich).

**18.** *וְיִשְׂרָאֵל מַשְׁתַּחַת גַּדּוֹל* — *Then the King made a great banquet.* In

לכל-שָׂרִיו וְעַבְדָּיו אֶת מִשְׁתָּה אֶסְתָּר  
וְהַנְּחָה לְמִדְינּוֹת עֲשָׂה וַיְתִן מִשְׁאָת כִּיד  
ט הַמֶּלֶךְ: וּבַהֲקָבָץ בְּתוּלוֹת שְׁנִית וּמְרְדָכַי  
כ יָשַׁב בְּשַׁעַר-הַמֶּלֶךְ: אֵין אֶסְתָּר מְגֻדָּת  
מְוֹלִיךְתָּה וְאַתְּ-עַמָּה כְּאָשָׁר צִנָּה עֲלֵיהָ  
סָמְרָכִי וְאַתְּ-מָמָר מְרָדָכִי אֶסְתָּר עֲשָׂה  
כְּאָשָׁר הִיְתָה בְּאַמְנָה אַתָּה בִּיםִים  
הַהָּם וּמְרָדָכִי יוֹשֵׁב בְּשַׁעַר-הַמֶּלֶךְ קָצֶף  
בְּגַתְן וּתְרַשׁ שְׁגִינִּי-סְרִיסִי הַמֶּלֶךְ מְשֻׁמְרִי  
הַסְּפָף וּבְקָשׁוֹ לְשָׁלָח יָד בְּמֶלֶךְ אֲחַשּׁוֹרֶשׁ:  
כּו וַיַּגַּע הַדָּבָר לְמְרָדָכִי וַיַּגַּד לְאֶסְתָּר  
הַמִּלְפָה וְתַאֲמֵר אֶסְתָּר לְמֶלֶךְ בְּשָׁמָן

an effort to draw the secret of Esther's descent from her, Ahasuerus arranged for great festivities. He made a feast for her and she did not tell him; he remitted taxes in her name and she did not tell him; he sent gifts in her name and she still did not tell him (Megillah 13a).

19. – וּבַהֲקָבָץ בְּתוּלוֹת שְׁנִית – *And when the maidens were gathered together the second time.* He [Ahasuerus] went and took counsel of Mordechai who said: The way to rouse a woman is to make her jealous; nevertheless, she did not tell' (Megilla 13a).

Ahasuerus had mentioned to Esther that he wished he had a Jewish advisor like Daniel, the trusted servant of Nebuchadnezzar. Esther told him of a wise man who was a descendant of King Saul who would make a good mentor. The King appointed Mordechai to sit at the gate and judge the people.

Ahasuerus then took counsel of Mordechai as to how he could extract from Esther the secret of her origin. Mordechai suggested that the King once again organize a gathering of beautiful young maidens from throughout the kingdom. Esther, fearing that she would be replaced as Queen, would certainly divulge her secret.

Mordechai made this suggestion because he wanted to ascertain whether Esther's coronation was truly the will of Heaven. If the King could find no superior to Esther, Mordechai would be assured that her reign was part of G-d's plan (Me'am Loez).

Why did no Israeliite or self-seeking opportunist divulge Esther's secret to the King? First, they would not have been believed, because every nation claimed her as its own; second, the feared Mordechai who was then the King's advisor (M'nos Halevi).

his officers and his servants — it was Esther's Banquet — and he proclaimed an amnesty for the provinces, and gave gifts worthy of the King.

<sup>19</sup>And when the maidens were gathered together the second time, and Mordechai sat at the King's gate, <sup>20</sup>(Esther still told nothing of her kindred or her people as Mordechai had instructed her; for Esther continued to obey Mordechai, just as when she was raised by him.)

Mordechai  
foils a plot  
against the  
King

<sup>21</sup>In those days, while Mordechai was sitting at the King's gate, Bigsan and Seresh, two of the King's chamberlains of the guardians of the threshold, became angry and planned to assassinate King Ahasuerus. <sup>22</sup>The plot became known to Mordechai, who told it to Queen Esther, and Esther informed the

**20.** **וְאַתָּה-מָאֵמֶר קָרְדָּכִי אֲסֵתֶר עִשָּׂה** —  
For Esther continued to obey Mordechai. [Even though she was now the Queen, she still maintained her filial piety and obedience].

**21.** **בַּשְׁעַר הַמֶּלֶךְ** — At the King's gate. The commentators stress that Mordechai, sensing perilous times, left his position at the Sanhedrin and stationed himself at the King's gate where he would be the first to overhear any threats against the Jews and thereby thwart them (Me'am Loez).

The King's gate was not a gathering place for idlers, but the assembly of the dignitaries of the land (as we find all throughout the Scriptures that the elders, judges, and even kings sat at the gate of the city); for Mordechai was the most notable Jew in Shushan, and according to the Persian practice

was highly respected by the government (Torah Nation).

**קָצָץ** — Became angry, at Mordechai's elevation in their stead (Midrash).

**לְשִׁלְחוֹ יְהִי** — To assassinate i.e. to poison the King (Rashi).

**22.** **וַיַּגְעַן הַקָּרְבָּר לִמְרָדָכִי** — The plot became known to Mordechai. Being a member of the Sanhedrin Mordechai knew seventy languages. They spoke in their native Tarsian tongue in Mordechai's presence, not expecting him to understand them (Megilla 13b).

**בְּשֵׁם קָרְדָּכִי** — In Mordechai's name. 'Whoever repeats a thing in the name of him that said it brings redemption to the world' (Pirke Avos 6:6).

פרק ב כ מְרֹךְיִי נִבְקַשׁ הַכָּרְבָּר וַיִּמְצָא וַיְתַלֵּן  
 כ ג שְׁנֵיָם עַל־אָז נִפְתַּב בְּסֶפֶר דָּבָרִי  
 הַיּוֹם לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ:

פרק ג א אַתָּר | הַרְבָּרִים הָאֱלָה גָּדָל הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 אַחֲשֹׁרּוֹשׁ אֶת־הַמִּן בְּנֵי־הַמְּדֻתָּא הַאֲגָגִי  
 נִנְשָׁאָהו וַיְשַׁם אֶת־כְּסָאוֹ מִלְּלָבָל  
 ב הַשְּׁרִים אֲשֶׁר אָתוֹ: וְכָל־עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 אֲשֶׁר־בַּשְׁעַר הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּרָעִים וּמְשֻׁתְּחוּם

23. — *וַיַּחֲתֵב* — *It was recorded*. i.e. the goodness which Mordechai did in behalf of the King (*Rashi*).

Some commentators explain that 'it was recorded' miraculously, by itself. That is why later [Chapter

6:2], when the insomniac King asked that the book of chronicles be read to him, the verse says 'it was found written' because Ahasuerus did not remember it being written (*Me'am Loez*).

### III

1. אַחֲר הַרְבָּרִים הָאֱלָה — *After these things*. 'It was only after G-d had prepared for the future by establishing Mordechai's reputation that the monarch elevated Haman ...' (*Torah Nation*).

גָּדָל הַמֶּלֶךְ — *The King promoted*. G-d caused Haman to be raised to power in order to make his eventual fall greater. The Holy One, Blessed be He, said: 'Should Haman be slain when he goes down to stop the building of the Temple, no one will know who he was. Let him, therefore, become great and famous and afterwards be hanged.' (*Midrash*)

הַמָּן — *Haman*, a descendant of Agag, King of Amalek [I Samuel 15,9].

With the exception of Korach he was the richest man who ever lived, for he stole the treasures of the Judean kings and of the Temple (*Midrash*).

כְּרָעִים וּמְשֻׁתְּחוּם — *Would bow down and prostrate....* Haman claimed divine powers for himself, therefore Mordechai would not bow down or prostrate himself (*Rashi*).

To make it manifest that the homage due him was of an idolatrous character, Haman had the image of an idol fastened to his

King in Mordechai's name. <sup>23</sup>The matter was investigated and corroborated, and they were both hanged on a gallows. It was recorded in the book of chronicles in the King's presence.

III  
1-2

Haman is advanced

<sup>1</sup> After these things King Ahasuerus promoted Haman, the son of Hammedasa the Agagite, and advanced him; he set his seat above all the officers who were with him.<sup>2</sup> All the King's servants at the King's gate, would bow down and prostrate themselves before Haman, for this is what the King

clothes, so that whoever bowed down before him worshipped an idol at the same time (*Midrash*)

[It is interesting to note that wherever else both words כְּרֻעִים וּמִשְׁתְּחֹוּם, 'bowing and prostrating' appear together in the Bible they always refer to obeisance to G-d. Haman was not content with simple obeisance from his subjects; he insisted upon the kind of bowing and prostration reserved for G-d, hence the Midrash tells us he wore an image to enhance the idolatrous nature of the homage he desired. Mordechai לא יכְּרֻעֵי יְשָׁפֹחָה וְלֹא יִשְׁתְּחֹוּמָה — *would not bow down or prostrate himself* — under any circumstances — before Haman. (Quite possibly, though, Mordechai would acknowledge Haman in some form, but this did not suffice Haman's vanity.) As pointed out later [verse 5], when Haman saw that Mordechai בָּרָע וּמִשְׁתְּחֹוּמָה לוֹ — *bow down and*

*prostrate himself before Haman*, he grew angry. He knew that Mordechai's refusal was religiously motivated and there was no point in punishing Mordechai alone — the whole Jewish people deserved punishment in Haman's eyes.

But when Haman formulated the decree to annihilate the Jews and Mordechai found out about it, the next time the two met [5:9], לֹא קָם וְלֹא יָשַׁב, Mordechai neither stood up nor stirred before him. This time, general חֹרֶב, fury, against the Jews as a whole, was not enough. Haman directed his anger specifically עַל מְרֹדַךְ, at Mordechai, the individual].

— בַּיּוֹם צִוָּה לְוַתְּלֵךְ — For this is what the King commanded. [Prostration before top-ranking officials was universal in the Orient. It seems strange, therefore, that the King had to give a special command for the benefit of Haman. It would seem that there was some reluctance on

לְהַמּוֹן בִּיכְנָן צְוָה־לֹו הַמֶּלֶךְ וּמְרֹדְכָּי לֹא  
 יָכַרְעַ וְלֹא יִשְׁתְּחַווּהוּ: וַיֹּאמְרוּ עֲבָדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 אֲשֶׁר־בַּשְׁעַר הַמֶּלֶךְ לְמְרֹדְכָּי מְרוּעַ אַתָּה  
 עֹבֵר אֶת מִצְוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ: וַיְהִי בְּאַמְרָם  
 אַלְיוֹ יוֹם וְלֹא שְׁמַע אֲלֵיכֶם וְנִגְידָוּ  
 לְהַמּוֹן לְרֹאֹת הַעֲמָדוֹ דְּבָנֵי מְרֹדְכָּי קַיַּד  
 הַגִּיד לְהַמּוֹן אֲשֶׁר־הַוָּהִיא יְהוָהִי וַיַּרְא הַמּוֹן  
 בִּיכְנָן מְרֹדְכָּי בְּגַע וּמִשְׁתְּחַווּהוּ לֹו וַיַּמְלָא  
 הַמּוֹן חָמָה: וַיְבֹנו בְּעִינֵי לְשָׁלָחַ יָד  
 בְּמְרֹדְכָּי לְבָדוֹ קַיְהַגִּידָוּ לֹו אֶת־עַם  
 מְרֹדְכָּי וַיִּבְקַש הַמּוֹן לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת־כָּל־  
 הַיְהוּדִים אֲשֶׁר בְּכָל־מִלְכּוֹת אֶחָשְׁוֹרֹשׁ  
 עִם מְרֹדְכָּי: בַּחֲדָש הַרְאָסּוֹן הַוְאִ-חֲדָש  
 נִיסְן בְּשְׁנַת שְׁתִים עֲשָׂרָה לְמֶלֶךְ

the part of his subjects to do so necessitating a special order by the King.]

Haman was aware that Mordechai would not bow. He persuaded the King, therefore, to enact a law requiring everyone to bow down to him. Thus it would become obvious that Mordechai was disobeying a royal decree. The so-called felony would provide Haman with the provocation he desired to destroy the Jews (*Sfas Emes*).

— וּמְרֹדְכָּי לֹא יָכַרְעַ — But Mordechai would not bow down. Why is this verse written in future — *יבְנָע* [lit. 'will bow']—rather than past tense — *כָּבָע*? The future tense signifies a decision not to bow under any circumstances rather than a decision taken for a particular occasion (*Shaar Bas Rabim*).

The *Midrash Chazis* states that,

at the request of Esther, Ahasuerus himself freed Mordechai from the obligation of prostrating himself before Haman. Rav Yonasan Eybeschuetz infers this explanation from the verse itself. The words — 'בִּיכְנָן צְוָה־לֹו הַמֶּלֶךְ' — apply to the end of the verse rather than the beginning. Read thus: *This is what the King had commanded concerning him: That Mordechai should not bow*, etc.' This also explains the use of the future tense — 'should not bow.'

4. יָמָן וְיָמָן — *Day after day*. At first they thought he was a gentile. When they discovered he was a Jew, they despised him and reported him to Haman. Others say that they hated Haman's demeaning behavior toward his fellow subjects and they,

Haman  
plans the  
destruction  
of all the  
Jews

had commanded concerning him. But Mordechai would not bow down or prostrate himself.<sup>3</sup> So the King's servants at the King's gate said to Mordechai, 'Why do you disobey the King's command?'<sup>4</sup> Finally, when they said this to him day after day and he did not heed them, they told Haman, to see whether Mordechai's words would avail; for he had told them that he was a Jew.<sup>5</sup> When Haman, himself, saw that Mordechai did not bow down and prostrate himself before him, then Haman was filled with rage.<sup>6</sup> However it seemed contemptible to him to lay hands on Mordechai alone, for they had made known to him the people of Mordechai. So Haman sought to destroy all the Jews—the people of Mordechai—who were throughout the entire kingdom of Ahasuerus.<sup>7</sup> In the first month, which is the month of Nissan, in

too, considered not bowing down to him. They reported Mordechai as a test case to see — **הִיאָמְדוּ דְבָרַי מְרַדְּכַי** — Whether Mordechai's words would avail. If his actions were tolerated, they would become a precedent for the refusal of others to bow to Haman (Me'am Loez).

**5. מְרַדְּכַי לְבָדוֹ** — Mordechai's words. i.e., that, as a Jew, he could never prostrate himself idolatrously (Rashi).

**5. הַנְּרָא הַנְּרָא** — Haman, himself, saw. 'The use the wicked make of their eyes draws them to Gehinnom' (Midrash).

**5. אֵין מְרַדְּכַי בְּרַע** — Mordechai did not bow down. Even when Haman removed the idol from his clothing (Alshich).

**6.** [The reaction of Haman to a personal affront is typical of the most rabid anti-Semites throughout the ages.]

**בְּמְרַדְּכַי לְבָדוֹ** — On Mordechai alone. When Haman became aware that Mordechai did not bow before him on religious grounds, he not only wanted to punish Mordechai as an individual—for having embarrassed him, he also wished to take revenge upon him as a Jew, for Mordechai's refusal to bow was caused by his religious beliefs (Akeidas Yitzchak). [See commentary to verse 2.]

First he aimed at 'Mordechai alone,' then at 'the people of Mordechai'. Who are these? — the Rabbis; and finally at 'all the Jews' (Meg 13b).

אֲחַשּׁוֹרֹשׁ הַפִּיל פּוֹרֶה הַגּוֹרֵל לִפְנֵי  
הַמָּן מִיּוֹם | לַיּוֹם וּמִחְרָשׁ לְחַדְשָׁ שְׁנִינִים  
עַשְׂרֵה הוּא-חַדְשָׁ אָנָּדָר: וַיֹּאמֶר הַמָּן לַמֶּלֶךְ  
אֲחַשּׁוֹרֹשׁ יִשְׁנֵנוּ עַם-אֶחָד מִפְגָּזָר וּמִפְרָדָר  
בֵּין הַעֲמִים בְּכָל מִדְינֹת מֶלֶכְתָּךְ  
וְרְתִּיכָּם שְׁנָוֹת מֶלֶךְ-עַם וְאַתְּ-צָדִיקִי הַמֶּלֶךְ  
אַיִּגְנָם עֲשִׂים וּלְמֶלֶךְ אַיִּשְׁנָה לְהַבְּחִים:  
ט אַסְ-עַל-הַמֶּלֶךְ טֹוב יִכְתֵּב לְאַבְדָּם  
נַעֲשָׂרָת אֶלְפִּים בְּפִרְכָּסֶף אַשְׁקוֹל עַל-

7. — הַפִּיל פּוֹר ... לִפְנֵי הַמָּן — *The lot was cast in Haman's presence.* [Literally: 'he cast a pur...' the 'he' presumably referring to one of Haman's servants.]

Haman would always cast lots to determine his course of action. He wanted to take revenge against the Jews immediately and he cast lots for the very next day—14 Nissan—but that day proved inauspicious. So he cast lots for every successive day and month until the 13th of Adar. He should have realized from this that G-d's will was to allow the Jews time to be redeemed, and therefore it says—*לִפְנֵי הַמָּן* [literally, *before Haman*] — i.e., that the lot was prepared *before Haman* rather than for the Jews — it would result in his destruction (*Malbim*).

Haman could not have drawn lots to determine Israel's 'unlucky' day — it is known that the fate of the Jews is not governed by מִילָּה—luck, or constellations. Rather, Haman cast the lots to determine when *his* own luck would be best, therefore — *לִפְנֵי הַמָּן* — *before Haman* specifically (*Vilna Gaon*).

8. — יִשְׁנֵנוּ עַם-אֶחָד — *There is a certain*

people. 'There was never a slanderer so skillful as Haman.'

Haman said to Ahasuerus: 'Come, let us destroy them.' 'I am afraid of their G-d,' the King answered, 'lest He do to me as He did to my predecessors.' Haman said: 'שְׁגַם, they are asleep [i.e., "negligent"]; a play on the word "שְׁנוֹת" [of the precepts].' 'There are Rabbis among them [who do keep the precepts],' Ahasuerus replied. 'עַם אֶחָד — they are one people [and all hang together],' said Haman (*Meg. 13b*).

וְרְתִּיכָּם שְׁנָוֹת — *Scattered and dispersed.* And hence defenseless and disunified. Haman told this to the King to assure him that he need not fear reprisals (*Yaaros D'vash*).

וְרְתִּיכָּם שְׁנָוֹת — *Their laws are different.* 'They do not eat our food nor intermarry with us' (*Meg. 13b*).

וּלְמֶלֶךְ אַיִּשְׁנָה לְהַנִּיחָם — *It is not befitting the King to tolerate them.* Haman said: 'They eat and drink and despise the throne. For if a fly falls into a Jew's cup, he throws out the fly and drinks the wine; but if his majesty were to touch his cup,

*the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, pur (that is, the lot) was cast in the presence of Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar.*

Haman  
slanders the  
Jews to the  
King

**8** *Then Haman said to King Ahasuerus: 'There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of your realm. Their laws are different from every other people's. They do not observe even the King's laws; therefore it is not befitting the King to tolerate them. 9 If it please the King, let it be recorded that they be destroyed; and I will pay ten thousand silver talents into the hands of*

he would throw it to the ground and not drink from it' (Meg. 13b).

**9.** — *Let it be recorded, i.e., 'with a simple stroke of the pen' (Midrash).*

Haman did not suggest that the King himself direct the destruction — but rather that it be 'recorded', i.e., that blanket permission be granted to destroy the Jews. The populace — as enemies of the Jews — will gladly carry out the extermination (Yosef Lekach).

**וּשְׁרֵת אֶלְפִים כְּבָרְכָסָף** — *Ten thousand silver talents.* [Haman felt that by giving away a huge sum of money equal to the value of the entire nation, he would be assured that his prey would not escape his clutches].

'Resh Lakish said: It was revealed before He who said, "Let the world come into existence" that Haman would count off shekalim for the right to destroy Israel. Therefore, He anticipated his shekalim with those of Israel [i.e., He ordained that the Jews should

give shekalim for a holy purpose before Haman gave shekalim for a fane purpose], as the Mishnah says, "On the first of Adar the announcement is made that the shekalim must be given" [G-d thus negated Haman's plan.] (Megillah 13b).

According to the *Tosafos* [Megillah 16a] the half-shekalim given by the 600-thousand adult Jewish males after the Exodus are equal to 10-thousand silver talents. This calculation is most difficult, however, because one talent equals 3,000 shekalim. The 600-thousand half-shekalim given by the 600-thousand Jews equal 300-thousand shekalim — only 100 talents!

To resolve this difficulty, we must say that the copyist erred in transcribing *Tosafos*. *Tosafos* wrote the abbreviation שׁ"נ which the copyist assumed to be שֶׁלֶשׁ half a shekel. In reality, however, *Tosafos* meant שְׁמִשִּׁים שְׁקָלִים, fifty shekalim, referring to the 50-shekel valuation ascribed to an adult male (Leviticus 27:3). If so, the 50-shekel

פרק ג ייג

המלך: ניסר המלך א-טבעתו מעלי ידו  
 ניתנה להמן ב-המלך צרר  
 כי הווים: נאמר המלך להמן הכסף  
 נתון לך והם לעשות בו בטוב בעיניך:  
 ויקראו ספרי המלך בחרש הראון  
 בשלושה עשר יומם בו ניבתב בכל-אשר  
 צונה המן אל אחשדרפנוי המלך ולא-  
 הפחות אשר על-מדינה ומדינה ולא-  
 שרי עם ועם מדינה ומדינה בכתבה  
 ועם ועם כלשונו בשם המלך אחשדרש  
 נכתב ונחתם בטבעת המלך: ונשלוח  
 ספרים ביד הקצים אל-כל-מדינות  
 המלך להשמד יהרג ולאבד א-כל-

valuation per person of 600-thousand comes to 30-million shekalim which is exactly equal to the ten thousand silver talents given Ahasuerus by Haman [600,000 x 50 = 30,000,000 + 3,000 = 10,000] (*Torah T'minah*) [*Kad Hakemech*].

The 10,000 silver talents corresponded to the 10,000 Jewish leaders exiled by Nebuchadnezzar. [See *II Kings* 24:14.] Haman thus reminded Ahasuerus that the fact that Nebuchadnezzar found it necessary to exile the Jews proves that they are an evil people worthy of destruction (*Me'am Loez*).

He also told the King not to be concerned with the loss of tax revenue that the Jews' destruction would bring. Haman more than compensated for that with his exorbitantly large bribe (*Vilna Gaon*).

[One כבר — talent contains 3,000 shekalim (see *Exodus* 35:24). A shekel contains approximately .80 ounces of silver. Thus, a talent of silver is equal to about 2,400 ounces. The price Haman was ready to pay for the right to exterminate the Jews, 10,000 talents, was 24 million ounces, or 750 tons of silver! Even in today's inflationary times, that is a huge fortune. We can only begin to imagine the enormity of the treasure by ancient standards.]

*עשוי המלכה* — *Those who perform the duties*. Haman promised Ahasuerus that the campaign will cost the King nothing; he will finance the entire annihilation and the perpetrators will perform this task with relish (*Malbim*).

The King  
consents to  
the  
destruction  
of the Jews

those who perform the duties for deposit in the King's treasuries.' <sup>10</sup> So the King took his signet ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman, the son of Hammedasa the Agagite, the enemy of the Jews.

<sup>11</sup> Then the King said to Haman: 'The silver is given to you, the people also, to do with as you see fit.'

<sup>12</sup> The King's secretaries were summoned on the thirteenth day of the first month, and everything was written exactly as Haman had dictated, to the King's satraps, to the governors of every province, and to the officials of every people; each province in its own script, and to each people in its own language; in King Ahasuerus' name it was written, and it was sealed with the King's signet ring. <sup>13</sup> Letters were sent by courier to all the King's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to exterminate all Jews, young and old,

**10.** שְׁבֹעַת — His signet ring. Transference of the King's signet ring was symbolic that Haman now had full authority to act on the King's behalf (*Rashi*).

[The signet ring was used to seal official documents, and with it, in effect, Haman had autonomous control over the Jews].

'Our Rabbis said: Ahasuerus hated the Jews more than the wicked Haman. Usually the buyer gives a pledge to the seller, but here the seller gave the pledge' (*Midrash*).

**11.** 'When Haman offered a huge sum of money for the privilege of destroying the Jews throughout the Persian Empire, it was exactly what

Ahasuerus had hoped. "Like two men, one of whom had a mound in his field and the other had a hole in his field . . . Said the owner of the hole to the owner of the mound: Sell me your mound for money. Replied the other: Take it for nothing and welcome to it" (*Megillah* 14a; *Torah Nation*).

גָּזָב הַכָּבֵד — The silver. The קְרִיָּה [numerical value] of גָּזָב — 'silver' [165] equals that of גַּדְעָן — 'the gallows' [a hint of Haman's ultimate end] (*Midrash*).

גַּלְעָד — Is given to you. i.e., 'consider your money as having already been accepted by me and use it to execute your avowed purpose of annihilating the people in any way you wish' (*M'nos Halevi*).

**פרק ג יד-טו** הַיְהוֹרִים מִגָּעָר וַעֲדֵזְקָו טָף וְנִשְׁים בְּנָוֹם  
 אַפָּחָד בְּשָׁלוֹשָׁה עֲשָׂר לְחַדְשָׁ שְׁנִים עָשָׂר  
 יד הַזָּאִ-חַדְשָׁ אַדְרָ וְשָׁלָלָם לְכֹזָו: פָּתְשָׁגָן  
 הַכְּפָתָב לְהַנְּתָנוּ דָת בְּכָל-מִדְיָנָה וּמִדְיָנָה  
 גָּלְוִי לְכָל-הָעָמָדים לְהִיוֹת עֲתִידִים לִיּוֹם  
 טו הַזָּהָה: הַרְצָים יֵצְאֹו רְחוֹפִים בְּדָבָר הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 וּמִקְתָּת נִתְנָה בְּשָׁוֹעָן הַבִּירָה וְהַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַמָּן  
 יִשְׁבּוּ לְשָׁתּוֹת וְהַעִיר שָׁוֹשָׁן גְּבוּכָה:

**פרק ד א מִרְדָּכָי יַדַּע אַתְ-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר נִעְשָׂה וַיַּקְרָע  
 א מִרְדָּכָי אַתְ-בְּגָדָיו וַיַּלְבַּשׁ שָׁק וְאַפָּר וַיֵּצֵא**

14. גָּלוּי לְכָל-הָעָמִים — *The copies ... published to all [the] peoples.* Haman was afraid to openly and publicly decree the annihilation of the entire Jewish people. In the confidential decree to 'the satraps, governors, and high officials,' [verses 12 and 13], he clearly spelled out that the purpose was to utterly destroy the Jews on the 13th of Adar. On the *בְּכָתָב, the copies of the documents*, — which were publicly displayed in every town square and גָּלוּי לְכָל-הָעָמִים published to all the peoples, however, it was written only that on the thirteenth of Adar they must all be prepared for a military action whose nature will then be revealed. That is why the next verse follows with — *וְהַעִיר שָׁוֹשָׁן גְּבוּכָה* — but the city of Shushan was bewildered, for no one knew who would be involved in this action (Vilna Gaon).

15. — *וַיֵּצֵא רְחוֹפִים quickly.* There were several reasons for the strange haste in publishing a decree that would not be executed for eleven months. Haman was afraid that the fickle King would have a change of heart. He wanted to prolong the agony of the Jews throughout the kingdom by telling them of the impending massacre so far in advance (Rav Galico).

G-d desired a lapse of so many months to give the children of Israel a chance to repent (Me'am Loez).

— *וְהַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַמָּן יִשְׁבּוּ לְשָׁתּוֹת* — *The King and Haman sat down to drink.* [To, celebrate the decree of annihilation].

According to the Midrash, Haman deliberately intended to intoxicate the King out of fear that he might reconsider the edict before the couriers were securely on their way.

III

14-15

children and women, in a single day, the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar, and to plunder their possessions. <sup>14</sup> The copies of the document were to be promulgated in every province, and be published to all peoples, that they should be ready for that day. <sup>15</sup> The couriers went forth hurriedly by order of the King, and the edict was distributed in Shushan the capitol. The King and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was bewildered.

IV

I

<sup>1</sup> Mordechai learned of all that had been done; and Mordechai tore his clothes and put on sackcloth with ashes. He went out into the midst of

וְהַעֲרֵךְ שׁוֹשָׁן נְבוֹקָה — But the city of Shushan was bewildered. The Jews cried and wailed loudly while, simultaneously, the Persians rejoiced at the new decree. Listeners were bewildered trying to differentiate between the cries of anguish and the shouts of joy (Me'am Loez).

'If a Jew went out to the market to shop, a Persian would taunt him and say: "Tomorrow I am going to kill you and plunder your property" '(Midrash)

Scarcely had the edict been promulgated against the Jews when all sorts of misfortunes began to happen to Persians in the city. Women hanging out their wash to dry on the roofs of houses fell to their death; men going to draw water fell into the wells and drowned. While Ahasuerus and Haman were making merry in the palace, the city was thrown into consternation and mourning (Panim Acherim).

IV

1. וְמַרְכֵּבִי יְדֻעַ — And Mordechai learned. He was told in a dream (Rashi). He didn't learn it via רוח הקדש — the holy spirit, because Shushan was in turmoil and prophecy dwells only amidst joy

(Yismach Lev).

Others hold that Elijah the Prophet told him (Midrash; Rav Eleazar of Worms;).

וַיִּקְרַעַ אֶת-בָּגְדָיו — He tore his

פרק ד

ביד כ

אל-שער המלך בלבוש שָׁק: ובקלא-  
מדינה ומידינה מקום אשר דבר-המלך  
וذرתו מגיע אבל גדול ליהודים וצום  
ובכני ומספר שָׁק ואפר יצע לרבקים:  
ותבזבזנה גערות אסתר וסרייסיה ניגידו  
לה ותתחל תל המלכה מادر ותשלח  
בגדים להלביש את-מרדכי ולחשיר

תיר ד

*clothes, etc., as a manifestation of mourning and grief. When Mordechai learned of the plan, he no longer cared to sit in royal attire at the King's gate. He tore off his royal robes and put on sackcloth as if to say 'My place is now with the multitude' (P'dus Yaakov).*

**וַיַּזַּעַק וַעֲקָה גְּדוֹלָה וּמְרָה** — *And cried loudly and bitterly.* Why did Mordechai cry out — did he think that silent prayer is less effective? Chana whispered to herself as it says [I. Sam. 1:13] **וְחִנָּה הִיא מִרְבְּרָת עַל לְבָה** [*Chana prayed silently, and yet G-d heard her, as the episode concludes: The G-d of Israel will grant your request...*]

— *Mordechai cried out and said:* **אָבִי יִצְחָק** — *My ancestor Isaac!* What have you done to me? Esau *cried out* before you and you heeded his cries and blessed him. Now *we* are to be sold and slaughtered [by Haman, a descendant of Esau]! Therefore he cried out (*Yalkut Shimoni, Panim Acherim*).

**2. עד לפנֵי שער-המלך** — *Until the front of the King's gate.* Mordechai surely knew the rule that 'It was forbidden to enter the King's

*gate clothed in sackcloth.'* Had he wanted to enter the palace he surely would have appeared in his regular attire. Rather, his purpose was to publicize his cause to Esther and seek compassion — through fasting and prayer — from G-d. He might have been expected to first appear in his official attire to communicate the facts of the emergency to Esther so that she could attempt to intercede with the King. Only then should he have donned sackcloth to seek divine intervention. Mordechai, however, chose the opposite course. He placed his faith in G-d (*Yosef Lekach*).

**3. ובקלא-מדינה ומירינה** — *In every province.* The further from Shushan, the greater was the mourning. The Jews in Shushan — living in close proximity to the King — felt assured they would not be slaughtered before the destined 13th of Adar. Not so those Jews who lived in the provinces. There, away from the King, the danger was very real that upon receipt of the edict, the populace would begin the slaughter (*Yad Hamelech*).

**שָׁק ואפר יצע לרבקים** — *Most of them*

The mourning of the Jews in every province, wherever the King's command and his decree extended, there was great mourning among the Jews, with fasting, and weeping, and wailing; most of them lying in sackcloth and ashes.)

<sup>4</sup> And Esther's maids and chamberlains came and told her about it, and the Queen was greatly distressed; she sent garments to clothe Mordechai so that he

lying in sackcloth and ashes. [Literally: 'sackcloth and ashes were spread out under the many.]

'Many', רבבים, is open to several interpretations:

According to R. Moshe Arama: —'many', implies 'the most prominent,' i.e. the rich, Persianized Jews shared the danger of annihilation with their poorer, more pious brethren. Also, "רבבים" were the —the religious leaders who were the first to mourn publicly; The Midrash Panim Acherim states that absolutely everyone slept on sackcloth. A novel interpretation of "רבבים" is offered by Yosef Lekach: רבבים means "public"—in the sense of רשות הרבים, 'public domain,' i.e. the mourning took place in public, rather than in private.

**4.** וַיַּגְרֹר לָה —And they told her, i.e. about Mordechai and his sackcloth (Alshich).

Esther had not yet revealed her origins, but her interest in Mordechai—who had always inquired about her welfare—was well-known throughout the palace (Yosef Lekach).

Esther was very modest and she

appreciated her privacy. That was why she had not heard about the decree (Rav Galico).

וַיַּתְהַלֵּל — greatly distressed. [literally: 'became full of hollows.] Rav said: she became a נָקָה — ritually unclean; Rav Yirmiya said her stomach was loosened' (Meg. 15a).

Some say she was pregnant, and upon hearing the news she miscarried, never to give birth again; others say she conceived only once after this miscarriage and gave birth to Darius (Midrash; Panim Acherim).

Esther instantly realized that Mordechai's public mourning could not have been the result of a personal bereavement, or he would not have appeared in public. Realizing that he was bewailing a public calamity, she was greatly distressed at the fact that Mordechai had not informed her personally (M'nos Halevi; Alshich).

וַיַּתְשַׁלֵּח בְּגָדִים — And she sent garments, so that, properly attired, Mordechai could enter the palace to speak with her personally (Alshich).

סרך ד ה שקו מעלו ולא קבל: ותקרא אסתר  
 להתק מפרייטי הפלך אשר העמיד  
 לפניה ותצנחו על-מרדכי לרעת מה-זה  
 ועל-מה-זה: ויצא התר אל-מרדכי אל-  
 רחוב העיר אשר לפני שער-המלך:  
 ויגדרלו מרדכי את כל-אשר קרחו ואות  
 פרשות הפסף אשר אמר הם לשקל  
 על-גנוי המלך ביהודים לאבדם: ואות-  
 פתשגן כתוב-הרות אשר-נתן בשושן  
 להשמידם נתן לו להראות את-אסתר  
 ולהגיד לה וילענות עליה לבוא אל-  
 המלך להתחנןלו ולבקש מלפניו על-

— but he would not accept them. He did not want to stop praying even for a moment lest he appear to substitute reliance on a human being for dependence on the mercy of G-d (Malbim).

**5.** התר — *Hasach*. He was a great man, Esther's confidant, one who could keep secrets, and whom no one would suspect or dare to question about his mission (Alshich, Malbim).

'Rav said: Hasach was Daniel. Why was he called Hasach? Because he was degraded [חַקְוָה] from his position [which he held during the reigns of Belshazzar, Darius and Cyrus — (Rashi)] (Meg. 15a).

Another reason he was called Hasach was that he made decisions [חַתָּה] on affairs of state (Meg. 15a; Midrash).

מה-זה — What this was about and why. [lit. 'what this was and why it was.'] i.e. what the edict was and for what great sin were the

Jews being punished (Alshich, Yosef Lekach).

Esther told him: 'Go and say to Mordechai that never in their history have the Jews been in such a crisis as this ... Have the Jews perhaps denied the Tablets of which it is written, מה זה ומשה הם בחדובים, on the one side and on the other side [lit. 'on this and on this'] were they written [Exodus 32:15] (Meg. 15a; Midrash).

**6.** רחוב העיר — City square. i.e. Hasach walked roundabout through the city square in order to make it seem that he 'happened' to meet Mordechai by coincidence (Alshich).

They purposely spoke in the public square so that no one could spy on them and overhear their conversation. Furthermore, no one would suspect them of speaking about vital matters pertaining to the King in such a place (Me'am Loez).

**7.** ויגדרלו מרדכי — And Mordechai

might take off his sackcloth; but he would not accept them.

<sup>5</sup> Then Esther summoned Hasach, one of the King's chamberlains whom he had appointed to attend her, and ordered him to go to Mordechai, to learn what this was about and why. <sup>6</sup> So Hasach went out to Mordechai unto the city square, which was in front of the King's gate, <sup>7</sup> and Mordechai told him of all that had happened to him, and all about the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay to the royal treasuries for the annihilation of the Jews. <sup>8</sup> He also gave him a copy of the text of the decree which was distributed in Shushan for their destruction — so that he might show it to Esther and inform her, bidding her to go to the King, to appeal to him, and to

Mordechai asks Esther to intercede

told him, at great length (Alshich).

He told him everything — how his refusal to prostrate himself before Haman resulted in the edict, but that its underlying cause was the sin of the Jews in partaking of Ahasuerus' feast (M'nos Halevi, Alshich, Meam Loez).

אֲשֶׁר קָרָהו — *That had happened to him.* Mordechai said to Hasach: "Go tell her 'The descendant of karahu, קָרָהו, [lit. 'met him'. Amalek is meant] of whom it is said אֲשֶׁר קָרָךְ בְּדַרְךְ' 'Who he met thee [kar'cha] by the way [Deut. 25:18]. (Midrash).

פְּרַשְׁת — *The sum of money.* Mordechai conveyed the message that far more than mere talk between Haman and the King resulted in the decree; a great sum of money was involved (R. Eleazar of Worms).

Mordechai also wanted to

impress Esther that the King could not be 'bought off' with money, because Haman offered Ahasuerus 10,000 silver talents and the King was reluctant to accept this huge sum (Divrei Shaul).

בִּיהוּדוִים לְאַבְשָׁר — *For the annihilation of the Jews.* Mordechai revealed to Esther that, although the public copies of the decree published in the outer provinces mentioned only 'readiness' and made no mention of 'annihilation' [see Commentary to 3:14]; the true intent was annihilation (Vilna Gaon).

לְהַשְׁמִירָם — *for their destruction.* Apparently only the Shushan copy of the edict mentioned 'destruction' — those copies published in the other provinces made no mention of 'destruction' (see above on 3:14) (Alshich).

The word לְהַשְׁמִירָם — 'for their

עמָה: וַיַּבְאֵא הַתְּמָר וַיַּגֵּד לְאָסָתָר אֶת דָבָר  
 מְרַדְכָּי. וַיֹּאמֶר אָסָתָר לְהַתְּמָר וַתְּצֻוּהוּ  
 אֶל-מְרַדְכָּי: כָּל-עָבָרִי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְעַם  
 מְדִינּוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ יוֹדָעִים אֲשֶׁר בְּל-אֲישׁ  
 וְאֲשֶׁר אֲשֶׁר-יִבּוֹא אֶל-הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל-הַחֶצֶר  
 הַפְּנִימִית אֲשֶׁר לְאִיְקָרָא אַחַת דָתָן  
 לְהַמִּית לְבָד מַאֲשֶׁר יוֹשִׁיט-לְזַהַר הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 אֶת-שְׂרָבִיט הַזָּהָב וְחַיָּה וְאַנְיִן לְאַ  
 נְקָרָא-תִי לְבּוֹא אֶל-הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַשְׁלֹשִׁים  
 יּוֹם: וַיַּגְיֹדוּ לִמְרַדְכָּי אֶת דָבָרִי אָסָתָר:  
 וַיֹּאמֶר מְרַדְכָּי לְהַשִּׁיב אֶל-אָסָתָר אֶל-  
 תְּרֵמָה בְּנֶפֶשָׁךְ לְהַפְּלִיט בֵּית-הַמֶּלֶךְ מִפְלָגָה  
 הַיְהוּדִים: כִּי אִם-הַחְרִשׁ תְּחִרְישֵׁי בְּעֵת

*destruction*', was not part of the document. This word was Mordechai's own addition as a natural inference (*Yosef Lekach*).

9. – עַל-עֲקָם – *for her people*. The time was now ripe for Esther to divulge the identity of her people and thus win the King's mercy (*Alshich*).

9. – וַיַּגֵּד לְאָסָתָר – *And told Esther*. He fully elaborated upon the grave situation of the Jews as related by Mordechai (*M'nos Halevi*).

10. – וַתְּצֻוּהוּ אֶל-מְרַדְכָּי – *To return to Mordechai with this message*. [lit. 'she commanded him to Mordechai'] knowing that her reply was not favorable to Mordechai, Hasach might not want to convey it. Esther, therefore, commanded him to convey it (*Alshich*).

Esther also cautioned Hasach to be very diplomatic in conveying her response, seeing that Mordechai was in great anguish (*D'na Pashra*).

[But, as explained in commentary to verse 12, Hasach did not personally deliver this recalcitrant response].

11. – כָּל-עָבָרִי הַמֶּלֶךְ – *All the King's servants*.

Esther explained to Mordechai why his request was impossible: 'Everyone knows the law against approaching the King unsummoned, hence feigning ignorance of the law would be no excuse for me. Moreover, the prohibition was not an expression of personal preference on the part of King Ahasuerus; it was a public law known by all, מְדִינּוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ, the people of the King's provinces – so transgression would be a public offense, like the sin of Vashti.' Esther continued that there was no exception to the law of איש וְאִשָּׁה, *man or woman*. Even were the King to forgive her by extending his שְׂרָבִיט הַזָּהָב – gold scepter – it

plead with him for her people.

<sup>9</sup> Hasach came and told Esther what Mordechai had said. <sup>10</sup> Then Esther told Hasach to return to Mordechai with this message: <sup>11</sup> 'All the King's servants and the people of the King's provinces are well aware that if anyone, man or woman, approaches the King in the inner court without being summoned, there is but one law for him: that he be put to death; except for the person to whom the King shall extend the gold scepter so that he may live. Now I have not been summoned to come to the King for the past thirty days.'

<sup>12</sup> They related Esther's words to Mordechai. <sup>13</sup> then Mordechai said to reply to Esther: 'Do not imagine that you will be able to escape in the King's palace any more than the rest of the Jews. <sup>14</sup> For if you persist in keeping silent at a time like this, relief

would be a most inopportune time to plead also on behalf of her people because she would already owe her life solely to the King's mercy.

Her alternate suggestion was to take a more secure and less risky approach: 'It is already 30 שְׁלֹשִׁים יוֹם, thirty days, that I was not summoned by the King. I will definitely be summoned within the next few days; at that advantageous time I will plead for my people. It is best to wait' (Malmi).

**12.** *לִמְרָכֶת נִגְיָרָה* — They related to Mordechai. Hasach was not the one to deliver the recalcitrant message. Reluctant to deliver Esther's negative response, he sent another in his place. (Meg. 15a).

Others say that Haman grew suspicious of Hasach and had him murdered. (Me'am Loez).

**13.** [Mordechai warns Esther of the catastrophe of placing her personal safety first.]

— *אֲלֵתָרְמִי בְּנֶפֶשׁךְ* — Do not imagine. [Literally: form an idea in your soul] i.e. Mordechai said: 'You may, by some remote twist of fate, manage to save your body. But how will you save your soul?' (M'nos Halevi).

**14.** *אִם-הַחֲרֵשׁ תִּחְרִישִׁי* — If you persist in keeping silent. 'If you keep silent now and refrain from pleading for your nation, in the end you will be silent in the time to come and you will not be able to justify yourself, because you had the opportunity of doing good in your lifetime and you did not do it. And do you imagine that the Holy One, Blessed be He, will abandon

הזאת רוח והאלה יעמוד ליהודים  
ממקום אחר ואות ובית-אביך TABEDO  
ומי יודע אם-לעת בזאת הגעת  
טו למלכות. ותאמר אסתר להшиб אל-  
טו מרדכי: לך בנות את-כל-היהודים  
המצאים בשושן וצומו עלי ואל-  
תאכלו ואל-תשתו שלשת ימים לילה

Israel? — In any case, He will rise up and deliver them (*Midrash*).

מקום אחר — *from some other place*. [Obviously a reference to divine help, but deliberately avoiding the use of G-d's Name. (See *Overview*.)]

According to another interpretation:

Mordechai told Esther that G-d has many means at His disposal to save the Jews. G-d could send a foreign King to war with Ahasuerus and kill him. Thus, those living in the palace, would be in the most imminent danger. He therefore warned her: רוח והאלה יעמוד ליהודים ממקום אחר — *deliverance will come to the Jews from some other place*, i.e. G-d will send a foreign King, and thus will the Jews be saved, ואת — *while you and your father's house will perish*, because as a Queen you will be murdered along with the King,ומי יודע אם-לעת בזאת הגעת למלכות

i.e. and who knows if you will still be reigning at this time next year? (*Me'am Loez*; *Ma'amar Mordechai*; see also *Yosef Lekach*; *Rashi*).

Why did Mordechai insist that Esther endanger her life by going into the King's chambers immediately when there was nearly a

full year left before the execution of the decree? Furthermore, by waiting just a little longer Esther would probably have been summoned by the King and could have pleaded her cause more effectively without endangering her life. — Mordechai knew the decree was sealed in Heaven, but אליהו הנביא — *Elijah the Prophet* revealed to him that he could avert the decree by repentance and prayer. Mordechai, therefore, roused the Children of Israel to full repentance. He knew that G-d would never turn away prayers uttered in such fervent purity — especially during the month of Nissan when G-d was particularly compassionate toward the Jews. He was apprehensive that, as time passed, the Jews would lose hope and their spirits would flag. Thus, he told Esther: 'If you persist in maintaining your silence at such an opportune time, then help will come from elsewhere and another such opportunity may never arise again' (*Me'am Loez*).

ומי יודע אם-לעת בזאת הגעת למלכות — And who knows whether it was just for such a time as this that you attained the royal position! [Our translation follows *Ibn Ezra*: 'Who knows? Maybe you attained the royal position solely for this oppor-

and deliverance will come to the Jews from some other place, while you and your father's house will perish. And who knows whether it was just for such a time as this that you attained the royal position!"

Esther agrees to go unsummoned to the King

<sup>15</sup> The Esther sent this return answer to Mordechai: <sup>16</sup> 'Go, assemble all the Jews to be found in Shushan, and fast for me. Do not eat or drink for three days, night or day; I, with my maids, will fast

tunity of being instrumental in saving the Jews.]

Esther had wanted to delay going to the King (see commentary on verse 11). Mordechai therefore said: "This opportunity cannot be delayed. Do not delude yourself into thinking you can achieve this salvation in a few days, for you have been elevated to the throne by G-d just for this very moment." (Malbim).

Rashi, Alshich and Yosef Lekach understand בַּיּוֹם בַּיּוֹם to mean: a similar time next year, i.e., the day of the slaughter. Hence: Who knows if you will still retain your royal position a year from now [i.e., therefore 'hurry and be instrumental in saving the Jews now, for by next year you may yourself be deposed, for one reason or another, and powerless to save them'].

An interesting interpretation is given by Rav Galico: 'Who knows if your being Queen at that time will exempt you from Haman's decree?

**15.** לְקַשֵּׁיב — This return answer. Esther answered in a soothing manner, that she understands her special role and obligation. She is not concerned with self-preservation; the fate of all the Jews

is foremost in her mind. She only asks for a few days time to take advantage of this most auspicious occasion to present the facts of Haman's slander and expose him (M'nos Halevi).

**16.** בְּנָס — Assemble. Esther said. "Let us contradict Haman's slander [3:8] that the Jews are 'scattered and dispersed'; let us assemble all the Jews in unity and determination" (M'nos Halevi).

בְּשֻׁנָּן — In Shushan. Esther limited the assembly to the Jews in Shushan because it would have been impossible to assemble Jews living further away on such short notice (Vilna Gaon).

לְצַרְמוֹן עַל — And fast for me. Usually the most important part of a fast-day is prayer and charity. But here the fast was atonement for the sin of enjoying Ahasuerus' banquet. The essence of this fast, therefore, was abstinence from food and drink (Me'am Loez).

מִימָיו לְשִׁלְשָׁת — For three days. 'This was an unprecedented effort of prayer, never before or after equalled. A tremendous wave of repentance swept over the Jews everywhere when they heard the stunning decree of the wicked ruler and

וְיֹום גָּמִידָא נִגְעַרְתִּי אֲצֹום כֵּן וּבֵן אָבּוֹא  
אַל-הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר לְאִכְּדָת וּכְאָשֶׁר  
אֲבָדָתִי אֲבָדָתִי נִעַבֵּר מַרְדָּכָי נִיעַש בְּכָל  
אֲשֶׁר-צָוָתָה עֲלֵינוּ אָסָתָר:

**פרק ה א** וַיְהִי בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁלִישִׁי וַתַּלְבִּשׁ אָסָתָר  
א מִלְכּוֹת וּמִעֲמָד בְּחֶצֶר בֵּית-הַמֶּלֶךְ  
הַפְּנִימִית נִכְחַדְתָּ בֵּית הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַמֶּלֶךְ יוֹשֵׁב

his Amaleki executioner. The spirit of Israel was so greatly renewed thereby that "they accepted the Torah anew in the days of Achashverosh" (Shabbos 88a); and G-d accepted their prayers (Torah Nation).

— וְבָאֵשֶׁר אֲבָדָתִי אֲבָדָתִי — *And if I perish, I perish* [literally: 'What I have lost, I have lost'].

Esther said: 'Just as I have forfeited the sanctity of my soul by marrying a non-Jew, I now will sacrifice my body to save Israel' (Alshich).

The Talmud [Meg. 15a], holding that Esther was Mordechai's wife [see Commentary to 2:7] quotes Esther as saying to Mordechai: 'As I am lost to my father's house, so shall I be lost to thee' [i.e., by submitting *voluntarily* to Ahasuerus she would be forever forbidden to her legitimate husband, Mordechai. This is according to Torah law that forbids a wife to her husband if she voluntarily had relations with another man (see *Overview*.)]

17. — *וַיַּעֲבֵר* — then left. The Hebrew *וַיַּעֲבֵר* can mean either 'transgressed' or 'crossed over.' Rav, [in Talmud, Meg. 15a] holds that Mordechai transgressed the law by fasting on *Yom Tov* because the three fast days included the first day of Passover. Samuel held that the word means 'crossed.' i.e. he crossed the river which divided Shushan the capitol from the city of Shushan (Rav Yonasan Eybeschutz).

Mordechai protested to Esther, 'But these three days of fasting include the first day of Passover?' And she replied: 'If there is no Israel why should there be a Passover!' (Midrash).

Mordechai prayed to G-d: 'It is fully known before the throne of Thy glory, O Lord of all worlds, that I did not act from pride in not bowing down to Haman. Rather, through fear of Thee I do so — lest I assign Thy honor to flesh and blood; I was unwilling to bow down before anyone but Thee. For who am I that I should not bow down to

also. Then I will go in to the King though it's unlawful. And if I perish, I perish.' <sup>17</sup> Mordechai then left and did exactly as Esther had commanded him.

V  
1

<sup>1</sup> **N**ow it came to pass on the third day, Esther donned royalty and stood in the inner court of the King's palace facing the King's house while the

Haman for the salvation of Thy people Israel? For that, I would even kiss his shoe latchet. Now therefore, our G-d, deliver us, we pray Thee, from his hand and let him fall into the pit which he has dug and let him be caught in the snare he has hidden for the feet of Thy saints, and let the swine know that Thou has not forgotten the promise Thou has

made to us' (Lev. 26:44):  
 'בְּהַוּתָם בָּאָרֶץ אַיִלָתָם לֹא-מְאַסְתָתָם  
 וְלֹא-גְּעַלְתָתָם לְכָלָתָם לְקַפֵּר בְּרִיתֵי אֲתָם  
 בְּיַ אֲנִי ה' אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.'  
 'When they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break My covenant with them; for I am the Lord their (Megillah 15a).

V

1. – בְּיַום הַשְׁלִישִׁי – *Third day* [of the fast (M'nos Halevi)]. It was the first day of Passover (Rashi).

מלכובת – *Royalty*. i.e. 'royal apparel.' Until now, Esther detested royal robes, but now that Mordechai impressed upon her the importance of the mission, and how the salvation of Israel was dependent on her, she consented to make the best possible impression and she donned her most magnificent royal garments (M'nos Halevi).

According to the *Talmud*: The word 'royalty' refers not to clothing

but to spiritual royalty, i. e. the holy [prophetic] spirit clothed her (Megillah 15a).

– עַמְּדָה – *And stood*. i. e. Esther stopped and prayed. עַמְּדָה – 'standing' always indicates 'praying' (M'nos Halevi)

Esther arrived at the inner court facing the King and stood before him. The King was sitting on his royal throne . . . and when he noticed Esther standing in front of him, he was furiously angry because she had broken his law by coming before him without being

פרק ה

על-בְּסֵעָה מְלֹכּוֹתָו בְּבֵית הַמֶּלֶךְ נִכְחָה  
 בְּיַד כְּפָמָח הַקְּבִיתָה: נִיהִי כְּרָאוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ אַתְּ  
 אָסְתָּר הַמֶּלֶךְ עַמְּדָת בְּחִצָּר גַּשְׁאָה חַן  
 בְּעִינָיו נִוּשָׂט הַמֶּלֶךְ לְאָסְתָּר אַתְּ  
 שְׁרַבְכִּיט הַזָּהָב אֲשֶׁר בְּיַדו וְתַקְרֵב אָסְתָּר  
 וְתַגְעַן בְּרַאשׁ הַשְּׁרַבְכִּיט: וַיֹּאמֶר לְהַמֶּלֶךְ  
 מַה-לְהָ אָסְתָּר הַמֶּלֶךְ וּמַה-בְּקַשְׁתָּה  
 עַד-חָצֵי הַמֶּלֶכּוֹת וַיַּגְתַּחַן לְהָ: וַיֹּאמֶר  
 אָסְתָּר אָסְתָּר אַסְתָּר הַמֶּלֶךְ טֻוב יָבוֹא הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 וְהַמָּן הַיּוֹם אֶל-הַמְּשִׁתָּה אֲשֶׁר-עֲשִׂיתִי  
 לוֹ: וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ מַה-רֹּא אַתְּ-הַמָּן לְעַשֹּׂות

called . . . Esther grew frightened . . . but the Almighty gave her grace in the King's eyes and invested her with new beauty and new charm. The King then rose from his throne, ran to Esther and embraced her. "Esther, my queen," he said. "Why do you tremble? This law does not apply to you — you are my beloved and my companion."

He also said to her: "When I saw you, why did you not speak to me?"

"Your Majesty," replied Esther, "when I beheld you, I was overcome by your high dignity" (Midrash).

2. —**שְׁרַבְכִּיט הַזָּהָב**. The scepter is symbolic of the rulership. By extending the scepter, the King demonstrates that he is taking her under his protection (Me'am Loez).

According to the Talmud (Meg. 15b) an angel was sent to stretch out the gold scepter for Ahasuerus. Once Esther touched the scepter, the King was no longer doing her a favor because he had thereby sym-

bolically welcomed her into his domain (Eshkol Hakofer).

3. —**מַה-יָּלֹךְ אָסְתָּר הַמֶּלֶכה** — 'What is your petition, Queen Esther?' [Lit. 'What is to you....']. The King noticed that Esther's face was pale from fasting, and he realized that Esther's sudden, unsummoned appearance, potentially a capital offense, indicated that she had a most urgent request. Either she was being unbearably harassed by someone, or her petition was on behalf of others; whichever it was, it could only be of the most serious nature imaginable. He offered to fulfill her request whatever the case (Vilna Gaon).

—**חַצֵּי הַמֶּלֶכּוֹת** — *Half the kingdom.* Esther could have up to half the kingdom — but not the whole kingdom. Nor could she request something that would disturb the stability of the kingdom: The rebuilding of the Temple (Meg. 15b).

Esther goes  
before the  
King

Esther lays a  
trap for  
Haman

King was sitting on his throne in the throne room facing the chamber's entrance. <sup>2</sup> When the King noticed Queen Esther standing in the court, she won his favor. The King extended to Esther the gold scepter that was in his hand, and Esther approached and touched the tip of the scepter.

<sup>3</sup> The King said to her: 'What is your petition, Queen Esther? Even if it be half the kingdom, it shall be granted you.' <sup>4</sup> Esther said: 'If it please the King, let the King and Haman come today to the banquet that I have prepared for him.' <sup>5</sup> Then the King commanded: 'Tell Haman to hurry and fulfill Esther's wish.' So the King

**4. בָּוֹא הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַמָּן — Let the King and Haman come.**

Esther answered the King that, indeed, she had something very important, to ask of him, but that this was not the right time. It would be more opportune if he were to visit her. During a social visit at her banquet he would be more relaxed. Then she would present her request. The King ordered his servants to 'hurry Haman' so the banquet could start early thus allowing Esther to make her request and relieve her of her sadness (*Vilna Gaon*).

The Sages offered many reasons for Esther's desire to have Haman present when she petitioned the King. Among them:

To set a trap for him and surprise him; so that he would have no opportunity to form a conspiracy and rebel; since Ahasuerus was fickle and likely to change his mind she wanted Haman present; so that Ahasuerus would impetuously commit himself; she was purposely showing a great interest in Haman

to arouse the King's jealousy and to disarm Haman; to arouse fears in the hearts of Israel that Esther was catering to Haman — thus they would repent and pray rather than be complacent in the knowledge that they had a 'sister' in the palace (*Meg. 15b*).

The first Hebrew letters of the words בָּוֹא הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַמָּן form the Holy Name of G-d. This is one of the several places throughout the Megillah where G-d's Name is indirectly hinted. [For reasons that G-d's Name is not explicitly mentioned in the Megillah; see *Overview*.] (*Rabbeinu Bachyai ben Asher*).

**5. מַקֵּרְוֹ — Hurry.** Since Esther had already prepared the banquet, Ahasuerus insisted that she not be kept waiting (*Shaarei Binah*).

The King was also concerned that Haman might leave — so he ordered him taken even against his will, to do Esther's bidding (*Megillas Sesarim*).

את-דבר אסתר וניבא המלך והמן אל-  
המשטה אשר-עשתה אסתר: ויאמר  
מלך לאסתר במשטה הין מה-  
שאלהך ויגתנו לך ומה-בקשתך עד-חצוי  
המלכות ותasz: יתען אסתר ותאמר  
שאלהי ובקשתי: אם-מצאתי חן בעיני  
מלך ואם-על-המלך טוב לחת את-  
שאלהי ולעשות את-בקשתי יבוא  
מלך והמן אל-המשטה אשר עשה  
לهم ומחר עשה בךבר המלה: ויצא  
המן ביום והוא שמח וטוב לב וכראות  
המן את-מרדכי בשער המלך ולא-קם  
ולא-זע ממנה נימלא המן על-מרדכי

— so the King and Haman came. [i.e. they came immediately. This phrase does not begin a new verse, to indicate how quickly they arrived].

6. [Ahasuerus realized that Esther would not have risked her life merely to come and invite him to a banquet. Therefore, he repeated his inquiry into the real nature of Esther's petition.]

שאלהך...בקשתך Request ... petition. שאלהש [request] implies a personal request; בקשותה [petition] implies that which one petitions on behalf of others. Therefore, the verse says: 'What is your [personal] request? — ויגתנו לך — 'It shall be granted you. And what is your petition [on behalf of another]? ... שעתה — It shall be fulfilled (Vilna Gaon).

[According to the *Masorah*, with the end of verse 6, half of the verses

in the Megillah have been completed.]

7. — שאלהי ובקשתי — 'My request and petition are not for half the kingdom; nor are they for money; nor was rebuilding the Temple my aim . . .' (Targum).

8. — אשר עשה להם — 'That I shall prepare for them. 'Them' i.e. Ahasuerus and Haman equally. Esther's aim was to arouse jealousy of Haman on the part of the King (M'nos Halevi).

ברבר המלך — The King's bidding. 'Tomorrow I will ask the great favor of the King' (Alshich).

According to *Rashi*, Esther promised, 'Tomorrow I will do what the King has asked me many times: I will reveal my people and my ancestry.'

The first  
banquet

and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 The King said to Esther during the wine feast: 'What is your request? It shall be granted you. And what is your petition? Even if it be half the kingdom, it shall be fulfilled.' 7 So Esther answered and said: 'My request and my petition: 8 If I have won the King's favor, and if it pleases the King to grant my petition and to perform my request — let the King and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and tomorrow I will do the King's bidding.'

Haman  
resolves to  
hang  
Mordechai

9 That day Haman went out joyful and exuberant. But when Haman noticed Mordechai in the King's gate and that he neither stood up nor stirred before him, Haman was infuriated with Mordechai.

9. שמח וטוב לך — Joyful and exuberant. 'Joyful' — at the special honor he received; and 'exuberant' — at having dined so well (M'nos Halevi).

Esther's ruse worked. When Haman arrived at Esther's banquet, he was apprehensive of Esther's reason for inviting him. He suspected a connection between the new edict concerning the Jews and his invitation. Only now, having left the first party at which he was overwhelmed with flattery, was he joyous and confident. He was unprepared, therefore, for the consequences of Esther's next banquet (M'nos Halevi).

'When they had eaten and drunk, Haman said to himself: "The King promotes me and his wife honors me, and there is none greater than I in all the kingdom." And he rejoiced in his heart exceedingly.' (Midrash)

על מרדכי חפץ — Infuriated with Mordechai. Until now, Haman rationalized that Mordechai's well known friendship with the Queen allowed him to refuse bowing down and prostrating before him. It was now obvious that Esther didn't care for Mordechai — after all, she invited only Haman, not Mordechai, to her banquet. Haman became more infuriated than ever at Mordechai's refusal to bow down to him. In fact, Mordechai didn't even 'stir' in Haman's presence! This was the first time since the decree was published that Haman saw Mordechai (Yosef Lekach).

Until this point, Haman considered it beneath his dignity [רבו בשיינו (3:6)] to punish Mordechai alone. Now that the decree was promulgated — everyone knowing that it was the result of Mordechai's refusal to bow — Mordechai remained obstinate, and refused

חָמָה: וַיַּתְאַפֵּק הַמּוֹן וַיָּכֹא אֶל-בֵּיתוֹ  
 וַיָּשַׁלֵּח וַיָּבֹא אֶת-אַהֲבָיו וְאֶת-זֶרֶש  
 אֲשֶׁתוֹ: וַיַּסְפֵּר לְהָם הַמּוֹן אֶת-כְּבוֹד עַשְׂרוֹ  
 וְרַב בָּנָיו וְאֶת כָּל-אֲשֶׁר גָּדַלו הַמֶּלֶךְ וְאֶת  
 אֲשֶׁר נִשְׂאוּ עַל-הַשְׁרִים וְעַבְרִי הַמֶּלֶךְ:  
 וְאָמַר הַמּוֹן אָפָּל אֶל-הַבִּיאָה אַסְטָר  
 הַמֶּלֶכה עַם-הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל-הַמְשָׁתָה אֲשֶׁר  
 עַשְׁתָה כִּי אִם-אָוֹתִי וְגַם לִמְתָר אַנְי  
 קָרְיוֹא-לָה עַם-הַמֶּלֶךְ: וּכְלִזְהָ אִינְנוּ שְׂוֹה  
 לֵי בְּכָל-עַת אֲשֶׁר אַנְי רָאָה אֶת-מְרַדְכֵי  
 הַיְהוּדִי יוֹשֵׁב בַּשְׁעַר הַמֶּלֶךְ: וַתֹּאמֶר לוֹ

even to 'stir' — וְלֹא-זָע מִמְנוֹ. This could not be attributed to his Jewishness; his religion might forbid him to bow, but surely he could have no legitimate reason to ignore Haman entirely. At the very least, he should have showed some fear in view of the impending extermination of the Jews. His obstinacy could only be an indication of the man's arrogance. Then Haman grew infuriated with Mordechai — and wanted to kill him even before the date of the decree (R. Galico, *Alshich*, *Malbim*). [See bracketed comment on 2:2.]

**10. וַיַּתְאַפֵּק הַמּוֹן — Haman restrained himself.**

He was afraid to take revenge without permission (*Rashi*).

**וְאֶת-זֶרֶש אֲשֶׁתוֹ — And Zeresh his wife.** She was extremely cruel, and the only one of his friends and counselors capable of advising him. She advised that since Mordechai was of Jewish stock Haman would not be able to overcome him unless he contrived a punishment no Jew

had ever experienced. Hananiah and his companions were delivered from fire, Daniel from a lion's den, Joseph from a dungeon. Mordechai's ancestors, banished into the wilderness, were fruitful and multiplied there and withstood many trials; and Samson killed the Philistines even after his eyes were gouged out. 'Therefore,' advised Zeresh, 'hang Mordechai on a gallows for we have not found that any of his people were ever delivered from that.' *This suggestion pleased Haman (Midrash).*

**11. אֶת-כְּבוֹד עַשְׂרוֹ... — His wealth etc.** By recounting his wealth and good fortune he hoped to get out of his despondent mood (*Yosef Lekach*; *Vilna Gaon*).

Three things make a man happy: wealth, children, and greatness (*Alshich*).

Haman wished to prove that he had all three and, as a result, could easily dispose of his arch-enemy, Mordechai: 1 — כְּבוֹד עַשְׂרוֹ 'the glory of his riches' — he had suf-

<sup>10</sup> Nevertheless Haman restrained himself and went home. He sent for his friends and his wife, Zeresh, <sup>11</sup> and Haman recounted to them the glory of his wealth and his large number of sons, and every instance where the King had promoted him and advanced him above the officials and royal servants. <sup>12</sup> Haman said: 'Moreover, Queen Esther invited no one but myself to accompany the King to the banquet that she had prepared, and tomorrow, too, I am invited by her along with the King. <sup>13</sup> Yet all this means nothing to me so long as I see that Jew Mordechai sitting at the King's gate.' <sup>14</sup> Then his wife, Zeresh, and

ficient financial means to bring about Mordechai's downfall; 2 – רַב בְּנָיו, 'his large number of sons' all very capable; 3 – אֲשֶׁר עֲלֵה שָׁרִים – 'and advanced him above the officials' – endowing him with the power to kill anyone he wishes. 'Lastly,' Haman said, 'even the Queen herself would not save Mordechai. It was I, alone, not Mordechai, whom she invited to the banquet.' Eventually, Haman was proved wrong in all these cases: *His wealth was given to Mordechai; his sons were hung; the King who had honored him humbled him before Mordechai; and Esther exposed him as her enemy and intent on her people's death.*

**12. בְּ אַמְּדוֹת –** No one but myself. Foremost among Haman's causes for vanity was his conviction that Esther held Mordechai in contempt (*Alshich*).

In his arrogance, Haman was convinced that Esther held him in such high esteem that she arranged a special, intimate banquet solely

for the purpose of having him present when she made a major personal request of the King. She was relying on Haman's influence to sway the King in her favor (*Malbim*).

**13.** Now Haman came to the main point of his discussion: He had not recounted the glories of his wealth, children, and power simply to make conversation. Obviously, his wife and friends were well aware of his family and status. Rather, he told them all this just to lead up to the point of how debilitatingly frustrated he was at Mordechai's refusal to acknowledge his superiority (*Yosef Lekach*).

**14. יוֹשֵׁב בַּשְׁעַר הַמֶּלֶךְ –** Sitting at the King's gate. Notice that Haman did not mention to his wife and children that he was angry because of Mordechai's refusal to bow down to him; he thought it beneath his dignity to admit that such a minor slight could ruffle him so. Rather he claimed that he was angry because

וַיַּרְשֵׁ אָשָׁתוֹ וְכֹל אֲהָבָיו יַעֲשׂוּ-עַזְּ גַּבְּהָ  
 חַמְשִׁים אַמְּה וּבְבָקָר אָמַר לַמֶּלֶךְ וַיַּתְלוּ-  
 אֲתִימָר דָבֵר עַלְיוֹ וּבָא עִם-הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל-  
 הַמִּשְׁתָּחָה שְׁמָחָ וַיְיַתְּבַּעַד הַדָּבָר לִפְנֵי הַמֶּן-  
 וַיַּעֲשֵׂה הַעַזְּ:

## פרק ר א בְּלִילָה הָהוּא נִדְרָה שָׁנַת הַמֶּלֶךְ נָזַר אָמַר אַלְהָבֵיא אֲתִי-סְפַר הַזְּכָרָנוֹת דְבָרֵי הַיּוֹם

*'the Jew Mordechai was sitting at the King's gate' and he was totally unworthy of such a high honor (Me'am Loez).*

14. יַעֲשׂוּ-עַזְּ — *Let a gallows be made.* Since no Jew had ever before been miraculously saved from hanging, this is the one punishment that, in the opinion of his advisors, Haman could hope to inflict on Mordechai (*Midrash; see Commentary on verse 10*).

צְבָה חַמְשִׁים אַמְּה — *Fifty cubits high.* The gallows were built that high to enable Haman to see it and rejoice at its sight while feasting with the King (*Ma'amor Mordechai*).

'Haman searched for a 50-foot beam but could not find one. So his

son, Parshandasa, who was the governor of the Mt. Ararat area, supplied him with a beam from the remains of Noah's Ark, which was 50-feet long' (*Midrash Abba Gorion*).

— וּבָא עִם-הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲלִילַמִּשְׁתָּחָה שְׁמָחָ  
 Then in good spirits accompany the King to the banquet. 'In good spirits' — at the death of Mordechai (*Alshich*).

צְעַד-קָרְבָּן — *And he had the gallows erected.* Haman didn't undress or go to sleep. He immediately called artisans to build the gallows. His sons banged with hammers and rejoiced; Zeresh his wife played musical instruments with Haman and boasted that she would pay for the construction, and she arranged a feast (*Targum*).

## VI

1. נִדְרָה שָׁנַת הַמֶּלֶךְ — *Sleep eluded the King.* [literally: 'the sleep of the King was shaken'].

Allegorically understanding the word 'King' as G-d, 'The King of the Universe,' the *Midrash* com-

*all his friends said to him: 'Let a gallows be made, fifty cubits high; and tomorrow morning speak to the King and have them hang Mordechai on it. Then, in good spirits, accompany the King to the banquet.' This suggestion pleased Haman; and he had the gallows erected.*

## VI 1

*1 That night sleep eluded the King so he ordered that the record book, the annals, be brought and*

ments that the cries of the Jews caused 'the heavens, the throne of the Supreme King of Kings, the Holy One, blessed be He, to be shaken when He saw Israel in such distress.' Taken this way, the verse is saying that G-d's sleep was disturbed. Obviously — even allegorically — 'sleep' cannot be attributed to G-d Almighty. There are times when G-d, in His wisdom, chooses to ignore human needs, almost as if He 'were asleep,' a sleep that can be shaken by the repentence of Israel (*Torah T'mimah*).

'King Ahasuerus' sleep was also disturbed by a dream in which he saw Haman seizing a sword to kill him. He awoke in terror and told his secretaries to bring the book of chronicles to see what events had occurred (*Midrash*).

In the Talmud, 'Rava said: It means literally "*the sleep of King Ahasuerus*." A thought occurred to Ahasuerus: What is the meaning of Esther having invited Haman to the feast? Perhaps they are conspiring to kill me? He thought again: If that

is so, don't I have any friends who would tell me? Then he thought again: Perhaps someone has done me a valuable service and gone unrewarded. If I am guilty of such ingratitude then I may have forfeited the friendship of loyal subjects; they will not inform me of conspiracies against me. He, therefore, *ordered the record book, the annals to be brought*' (*Megillah 15b*).

To account for his sleeplessness, Ahasuerus thought he might have been poisoned and he was about to order the execution of those charged with the preparation of his food. But they succeeded in convincing him of their innocence by calling to his attention that Esther and Haman shared his evening meal with him without feeling unpleasant after effects (*Midrash Lekach Tov*).

Some commentators say that this was the very first time Ahasuerus experienced insomnia, hence, his great concern (*Me'am Loez*).

— סִפְרַת הַזְּבָרָנוֹת דְּבָרֵי הַיּוֹם — *The record book, the annals.* [This is the

פרק ר ב ויהיו נקראיים לפניו המלך: וימצא כתוב  
 אשר הגיד מרדכי על-בגנתא ותרש שני  
 סריסי המלך משמרי הסוף אשר בקשׁו  
 לשלוח יד במלך אחשורוש: ויאמר  
 המלך מה-געשָׁה יקָר וגדולה למרדי  
 על-זה ויאמרו נערין המלך משרתיו לא-  
 נעשה עמו דבר: ויאמר המלך מִ בְּחָרֶ

only place in חנוך in the Bible, that the phrase זכרנות — lit. 'the Book of Remembrance,' is used in conjunction with דברי הימים, the annals.]

It is common for kings to have parables and official speeches read to them to help lull them to sleep (Rashi).

The king asked that the record book be read to him because he felt that his sleeplessness might be punishment for an unfulfilled oath (Ibn Ezra).

2. וימצא כתוב — *There it was found recorded.* [See our commentary to 2:23: ויקתוב — 'it was recorded.']

אֲשֶׁר הָגִיד מְרֹכֶבֶת — *That Mordechai had denounced.* In this record book it was mentioned that Mordechai denounced Bigsana and Teresh to the King directly, without the intercession of Esther (Alshich).

עַל-בְּגַנְתָּא וִתְרַשׁ — *Bigsana and Teresh* — Previously [in 2:21] he is referred to as 'Bigsan'; why the addition of an aleph — א, at the end of his name? Haman's sons were the scribes who recorded the incident; they wished to make light of Mordechai's involvement so they wrote that Mordechai had denounced או חרש — 'Bigsan or

Teresh' — not even knowing which was the guilty party. Thus, they implied an innocent man was executed as a result of Mordechai's vague suspicions — therefore Mordechai was unworthy of any reward. When the incident was read now, the incriminating word "וְאַנְ" — or" seemed separated. The Aleph, א moved to the end of 'Bigsan,' and the Vav, ו, [the prefix 'and'] to Teresh. Now the chronicle read, "בְּגַנְתָּא וְתֵרֶשׁ" — "Bigsana and Teresh" i.e. Mordechai saved the King's life by denouncing both equally guilty plotters. He was eminently deserving of reward — which he never received (Alshich, M'nos Halevi).

According to the *Malbim*, the King had forgotten who was responsible for saving his life in the Bigsan-Teresh incident. All he remembered was that Esther had told him and, since Haman was responsible for his choosing a new Queen, the King promoted him and bestowed enormous power upon him. The *Malbim* differentiates between the דברי הימים — the book of records, the official chronicle of the nation's history, which was kept under the jurisdiction of the prime minister, and the ספר הזיכרונות, the annals, [literally: book of remembrances] the King's personal diary

פרק ו ב ויהיו נקראים לפניו המלך: וימצא כתוב  
 באשר הגיד מרדכי על-בגתןא ותרש שני  
 סריסטי המלך משמרי הספר אשר בקשׁו  
 לשלח יד במלך אחשורוש: ויאמר  
 המלך מה-נעשה יקר וגדולה למרדי  
 על זה ניאמרו נערי המלך משרותיו לא-  
 נעשה עמו דבר: ניאמר המלך מי בחר

only place in the Bible, that the phrase *זכורות* — lit. 'the Book of Remembrance,' is used in conjunction with the *בְּרִית הַנִּימִים*, the annals.]

It is common for kings to have parables and official speeches read to them to help lull them to sleep (*Rashi*).

The king asked that the record book be read to him because he felt that his sleeplessness might be punishment for an unfulfilled oath (*Ibn Ezra*).

2. כתוב — *וימצא כתוב* — *There it was found recorded*. [See our commentary to 2:23: *ויבח* — 'it was recorded.']

אשר הגיד מרדכי — *That Mordechai had denounced*. In this record book it was mentioned that Mordechai denounced Bigsana and Teresh to the King directly, without the intercession of Esther (*Alshich*).

על-בגתןא ותרש — *Bigsana and Teresh* — Previously [in 2:21] he is referred to as 'Bigsan'; why the addition of an *aleph* — א, at the end of his name? Haman's sons were the scribes who recorded the incident; they wished to make light of Mordechai's involvement so they wrote that Mordechai had denounced — *בגתן או תרש* — 'Bigsan or

Teresh' — not even knowing which was the guilty party. Thus, they implied an innocent man was executed as a result of Mordechai's vague suspicions — therefore Mordechai was unworthy of any reward. When the incident was read now, the incriminating word "או — or" seemed separated. The *Aleph*, א moved to the end of 'Bigsan,' and the *Vav*, ו, [the prefix 'and'] to Teresh. Now the chronicle read, "בגתןא ותרש" — "Bigsana and Teresh" i.e. Mordechai saved the King's life by denouncing both equally guilty plotters. He was eminently deserving of reward — which he never received (*Alshich, M'nos Halevi*).

According to the *Malbim*, the King had forgotten who was responsible for saving his life in the Bigsan-Teresh incident. All he remembered was that Esther had told him and, since Haman was responsible for his choosing a new Queen, the King promoted him and bestowed enormous power upon him. The *Malbim* differentiates between the *בְּרִית הַנִּימִים* — *the book of records*, the official chronicle of the nation's history, which was kept under the jurisdiction of the prime minister, and the *זְכָרִינָה* — *the annals*, [literally: book of remembrances] the King's personal diary

## VI 2-4

Mordechai is  
finally  
rewarded

be read before the King. <sup>2</sup> There it was found recorded that Mordechai had denounced Bigsana and Teresh, two of the King's chamberlains of the guardians of the threshold, who had plotted to lay hands on King Ahasuerus. <sup>3</sup> 'What honor or dignity has been conferred on Mordechai for this?' asked the King. 'Nothing has been done for him,' replied the King's pages. <sup>4</sup> The King said: 'Who is in the court?'

which was kept in the monarch's personal possession. Haman had rewritten the book of records and inserted his own name to conform with his self-serving version. Now, however, when the King had his personal diary read to him, he discovered that Mordechai, not Haman, was responsible for saving his life. Thus becoming aware of Haman's fraud in the Bigsana-Teresh affair, Ahasuerus was quite willing to accept the even more damning accusation that Esther would make against Haman the next day. This teaches a great lesson about Divine intervention — precisely at the crucial moment when Haman built a gallows to hang Mordechai — G-d reversed the course of events.

3. מה...תָּמִידְכִּי — *What...has been conferred on Mordechai?* Knowing that his kingdom's greatest honor had been bestowed upon Haman, and that as Esther's foster parent, Mordechai had been elevated to a position at the King's gate, — the King wanted to know if Mordechai had been given any form of special recognition for this particular good deed (Yosef Lekach; Alshich; M'nos Halevi).

לֹא־גַעֲשָׂה עַמּוֹ רָכֶר — *Nothing has been done for him.*

The Talmud comments: they answered him, not because they loved Mordechai but because they hated Haman. (*Megillah 16b*)

The servants said that nothing was done *בְּמֵה*, 'with him.' — They meant to imply that rewards were indeed given, but not to *him* who was deserving of them. Instead of showering Mordechai with symbols of his gratitude, Ahasuerus rewarded the undeserving Haman (*Me'am Loez*).

Quoting the commentary *Tehilah L'Dovid* the *Me'am Loez* states that in the midst of this conversation the servants heard Haman approaching and they used the word *בְּמֵה* — *with him* [not specifically mentioning Mordechai] so Haman wouldn't understand the implication that was so unfavorable to his fortunes.

4. מי בְּקָצֶר — *who is in the court?* The *Midrash Abba Gorion* relates that upon hearing Mordechai's name, the King finally dozed off. He dreamt that Haman was hovering above him with sword in hand ready to kill him. The King awoke, terrified, and asked 'Who is in the court?' When he heard it was Haman, he exclaimed, 'My dream is coming true!' [See commentary on verse 6].

וְהַמָּן בָּא לְחַצֵּר בֵּית-הַמֶּלֶךְ הַחַצְצֹנָה  
לְאָמֵר לְמֶלֶךְ לְתַלּוֹת אַת-מְרַדְבִּי עַל-  
הַעַז אֲשֶׁר-הַכִּין לוֹ: וַיֹּאמֶר בַּעֲרִי הַמֶּלֶךְ  
אֵלָיו הַנָּה הַמָּן עָמַד בְּחַצֵּר וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ  
יָבוֹא: וַיָּבוֹא הַמָּן וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ מַה-  
לְעֵשֹׂות בָּאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ חִפֵּצְךָ  
וַיֹּאמֶר הַמָּן בְּלִבְבוֹ לְמַיְ חִפֵּצְךָ הַמֶּלֶךְ  
לְעֵשֹׂות יִקְרֵב יוֹתֵר מִמְּנִי: וַיֹּאמֶר הַמָּן אֶל-  
הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲיַש אֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ חִפֵּצְךָ  
יָבִיאוּ לְכַוֵּשׁ מִלְכֹות אֲשֶׁר לְכַשְׁבּוּ  
הַמֶּלֶךְ וְסֹס אֲשֶׁר רַבָּב עַלְיוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ

According to the *Alshich* the intent of the King's question was: 'Who in my court bears the responsibility of reminding me to distribute rewards to deserving parties?'

וְהַמָּן בָּא — *Haman had just come* — 'While it was still night' (*Alshich*).

[Haman was so anxious to rid himself of Mordechai that he didn't follow the sensible advice of Zeresh to wait until morning to approach the King. His entering the scene at so inopportune a time is the beginning of his downfall].

אֲשֶׁר-הַכִּין לוֹ — which he had prepared for him. [the word לוֹ, for him, is seemingly superfluous.] According to the Talmud: 'A Tanna stated: He had prepared it for himself' (*Meg. 16a*).

The Talmud tells us that Haman, without realizing it, was divinely influenced to prepare the gallows for ultimate use on himself. Elsewhere in the Megillah, the Heavenly decree that was originally against

the Jews was reversed and turned against their enemies. The preparation of the gallows was different. The Talmud tells us that from the moment of its preparation, its intended victim was Haman (*Vilna Gaon*).

Traditionally, every Mitzvah requires the *הַכְּבָדָה* — previous preparation; unlike sins, which are committed spontaneously. Therefore, our Sages [*Meg. 16a*] commented that "Haman prepared the gallows for himself." If there was *הַכְּבָדָה*, preparation, it follows that a Mitzvah was being readied. The Mitzvah was the destruction of the memory of Amalek [of whom Haman was a descendant] (*Belzer Rebbe*).

**6.** One analysis of the situation is as follows: Ahasuerus dreamt that Haman, sword in hand, was hovering above him to slay him and he awoke, unable to return to sleep. He ordered his servants to read to him and they related how Mordechai

(Now Haman had just come into the outer court of the palace to speak to the King about hanging Mordechai on the gallows he had prepared for him.)

⁹ So the King's servants answered him: 'It is Haman standing in the court.' And the King said: 'Let him enter.' ⁹ When Haman came in the King said unto him: 'What should be done for the man whom the King especially wants to honor? (Now Haman reasoned to himself: 'Whom would the King especially want to honor besides me?') ⁹ So Haman said to the King: 'For the man whom the King especially wants to honor, ⁹ have them bring a royal robe that the King has worn and a horse that the King has rid-

saved the King in the Bigsan-Teresh incident. Haman entered the scene just then, in the middle of the night when the King never received callers. Ahasuerus was convinced that Haman had come at an hour when most people are asleep for only one reason — to kill him. 'Haman, who appears to be my intimate friend wants to assassinate me,' thought Ahasuerus, 'and he even wants to be rid of Mordechai — my real friend — who saved my life.' The King was determined to establish the facts. He began his plan by ordering Haman to personally bestow royal honors upon his arch-enemy, Mordechai (*Even Shoham*).

חִפֵּץ בִּיקָרוֹ — especially wants to honor or dignity. Why, in his Ahasuerus mentioned יִקְרָא גְדוֹלָה — honor and greatness. Why, in his question to Haman did he mention only יִקְרָא — honor? Had the King mentioned גְדוֹלָה — greatness, Haman would have instantly infer-

red that the King couldn't mean him; what more greatness could Haman possibly get? The King had already גַּלֵּךְ, promoted, Haman (3:1) and set his seat above all the officers who were with him. But יִקְרָא — honor, knows no bounds. Ahasuerus knew full well that there is hardly a person alive — and surely not a vain man like Haman — who doesn't crave more honor than he already has. (*Vilna Gaon*).

— *Haman reasoned to himself*. The writer of the Book of Esther was divinely inspired and knew what Haman was thinking by means of רוח הקודש — the Holy Spirit (*Meg. 7a*).

7. איש אֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ חִפֵּץ בִּיקָרוֹ — For the man whom the King especially wants to honor. Haman said that there is no greater honor for any man than to know that the King wants to honor him publicly (*Malbim*).

פרק ו ט נאשֶׁר נָתָן בְּתַר מֶלֶכְוֹת בֶּרֶאשָׁו: וְנָתָן  
 ט-יא הַלְבּוֹשׁ וְהַסּוֹס עַל-יְדָא-אִישׁ מְשֻׁבֵּי הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 נ-כיא ו הַלְבּוֹשׁוֹ אֶת-הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר  
 הַמֶּלֶךְ חִפֵּצְ בַּיְקָרְוּ וְהַרְבִּיבָּהוּ עַל-הַסּוֹס  
 בָּרְחוֹב הָעִיר וְקָרָאוּ לְפָנָיו בָּכָה יַעֲשָׂה  
 לְאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ חִפֵּצְ בַּיְקָרְוּ: וַיֹּאמֶר  
 הַמֶּלֶךְ לְהַמְּן מְהָר קָח אֶת-הַלְבּוֹשׁ וְאֶת-  
 הַסּוֹס כַּאֲשֶׁר דָּבְרָת נָעֲשָׂה-כֵּן לִמְרְדָּכָי  
 הַיְהוּדִי הַיֹּוֹשֵׁב בְּשַׁעַר הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל-תִּפְלֵל  
 י אֶת-דָּבָר מִבְּלֵ אֲשֶׁר דָּבְרָתְנִ: וַיַּקְחֵ הַמְּן אֶת-  
 הַלְבּוֹשׁ וְאֶת-הַסּוֹס וַיַּלְבֶּשׁ אֶת-מְרְדָּכָי  
 וַיַּרְבִּיבָּהוּ בָּרְחוֹב הָעִיר וַיַּקְרֵא לְפָנָיו

8. בְּתַר מֶלֶכְוֹת בֶּרֶאשָׁו—*Royal crown on his head*. At the very mention of the word 'crown', Ahasuerus' face reddened; Haman did not refer to it again during the conversation (*Alshich; Rashi*).

— *His head*. The commentators differ as to whose head is referred to: According to *Rashi* Haman suggested the crown be placed on the honoree's head; *Ibn Ezra* comments that in his opinion the *his* definitely refers to the horse because it is common knowledge that a crown is sometimes placed on the King's horse while the King is riding it, and that no one else may ever ride the crowned royal horse; *Alshich*, *Vilna Gaon* and *Malbim* understand Haman's suggestion to refer to the horse that the King himself rode on the day of his coronation.

9. הַפְּרַתְמִים — *The most noble* [or: 'Royal descendants'; see commentary on 1:3].

— *Proclaiming before him*. Haman shrewdly suggested this proclamation in order to make sure that his attempt at self-aggrandizement did not backfire by inciting the King's jealousy. The King might respond that if the suggestion is implemented, and someone is dressed royally and paraded on the King's horse, then people might think this man is second to the throne! Anticipating this response, Haman suggested that whoever leads this person should loudly proclaim that this honor was bestowed upon this man by beneficence of the King in gratitude for a good deed — and not because of the recipient's governmental status (*Rav Arama*)

10. מְהָר — *Hurry*. The King had a reason for rushing Haman so. Ahasuerus was going to meet Esther that day at the banquet. He wanted to make sure that in case Mordechai should ask him why Mordechai,

ונאשֶׁר נִמְנוּ בְּתַרְמָלְכָות בְּרָאשׁוּ: וַנְתַּוּ  
הַלְּבֹושׁ וְהַסּוֹס עַל-יְהִיד-אִישׁ מְשֻׁבֵּן הַמֶּלֶךְ  
הַפְּרַתְמִים וְהַלְּבָשׁוֹ אַתְּ-הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר  
הַמֶּלֶךְ חָפֵץ בַּיְקָרְוּ וְהַרְבֵּיבָהוּ עַל-הַסּוֹס  
בְּרַחְוֹב הַעִיר וְקָרְאוּ לְפָנָיו בְּכָה יַעֲשֶׂה  
לְאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ חָפֵץ בַּיְקָרְוּ: וַיֹּאמֶר  
הַמֶּלֶךְ לְהַמְּנוּ מָהָר קָח אַתְּ-הַלְּבֹושׁ וְאַתְּ  
הַסּוֹס בְּאֲשֶׁר דְּבָרָת נַעֲשָׂה-כֵּן לְמַרְדָּכַי  
הַיְהוּדִי הַיֹּשֶׁב בְּשַׁעַר הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל-תִּפְלֵל  
יְאָכֵר מַכְלֵל אֲשֶׁר דְּבָרָת: וַיַּקְחֵח הַמְּנוּ אַתְּ  
הַלְּבֹושׁ וְאַתְּ-הַסּוֹס וַיַּלְבִּשֵּׂה אַתְּ-מַרְדָּכַי  
וַיַּרְבִּיבָהוּ בְּרַחְוֹב הַעִיר וַיָּקָרֵא לְפָנָיו

8. — בְּתַרְמָלְכָות בְּרָאשׁוּ — *Royal crown on his head.* At the very mention of the word 'crown', Ahasuerus' face reddened; Haman did not refer to it again during the conversation (*Alshich; Rashi*).

— *ברָאשׁוּ* — *His head.* The commentators differ as to whose head is referred to: According to *Rashi* Haman suggested the crown be placed on the honoree's head; *Ibn Ezra* comments that in his opinion the *his* definitely refers to the horse because it is common knowledge that a crown is sometimes placed on the King's horse while the King is riding it, and that no one else may ever ride the crowned royal horse; *Alshich*, *Vilna Gaon* and *Malbim* understand Haman's suggestion to refer to the horse that the King himself rode *on the day of his coronation*.

9. — הַפְּרַתְמִים — *The most noble* [or: 'Royal descendants'; see commentary on 1:3].

— וְקָרְאוּ לְפָנָיו — *Proclaiming before him.* Haman shrewdly suggested this proclamation in order to make sure that his attempt at self-aggrandizement did not backfire by inciting the King's jealousy. The King might respond that if the suggestion is implemented, and someone is dressed royally and paraded on the King's horse, then people might think this man is second to the throne! Anticipating this response, Haman suggested that whoever leads this person should loudly proclaim that this honor was bestowed upon this man by beneficence of the King in gratitude for a good deed — and not because of the recipient's governmental status (*Rav Arama*)

10. — מָהָר. The King had a reason for rushing Haman so. Ahasuerus was going to meet Esther that day at the banquet. He wanted to make sure that in case Esther should ask him why Mordechai,

Haman's  
humiliation

den, one with a royal crown on his head. <sup>9</sup> Then let the robe and horse be entrusted to one of the King's most noble officers, and let them attire the man whom the King especially wants to honor, and parade him on horseback through the city square proclaiming before him: 'This is what is done for the man whom the King especially wants to honor.'

<sup>10</sup> Then the King said to Haman: 'Hurry, then, get the robe and the horse as you have said and do all this for Mordechai the Jew, who sits at the King's gate. Do not omit a single detail that you have suggested!' <sup>11</sup> So Haman took the robe and the horse and attired Mordechai, and led him through the city square proclaiming before him: 'This is what is done for the

who had saved the King's life, was never rewarded, he would be able to tell her that the oversight had already been remedied (*Yosef Lekach*).

Ahasuerus rushed Haman so much because he wanted Haman to be finished in time for Esther's banquet. It is indicative from here that all of Ahasuerus' deeds — this one, the execution of Vashti, the selection of Esther, the edict — were done hastily and impetuously. Ahasuerus' behavior was typical of the fool he was (*Me'am Loez*).

— לְמַרְכָּבִי הַיּוֹדֵר — For Mordechai the Jew. Haman said to him: Who is Mordechai? He answered: — הַיּוֹדֵר — The Jew. He said: There are many Mordechais among the Jews. He answered: — הַיּוֹשֵׁב בַּשְּׁעַר הַמֶּלֶךְ — Who sits at the King's gate (*Meg. 16a*).

— בַּאֲשֶׁר דָּבָרְתָּ — As you have said. Human nature is such that when a

person is compelled to do something against his will, he tends to omit details. Ahasuerus, therefore, enumerated every detail of the reward and let Haman know clearly that he insisted on full compliance (*Me'am Loez*).

Ahasuerus wanted to publicly demonstrate that the reward given to someone who reveals a conspiracy to the King is greater even than Haman's. Thus, anyone with similar information about a conspiracy between Haman or Esther — a haunting suspicion that preyed on the King's mind — would be encouraged to come forward and reveal it to the King (*Alshich*).

11. — נִרְכַּבְתָּהוּ בְּרַחֲבוֹ הַעִיר — And led him through the city square. As he was leading Mordechai through the streets, Haman's daughter saw them from an overhanging roof. She thought the man on the horse was her father and the man leading

פרק ר בכה יעשה לאיש אשר המלך חפץ  
 יב' יד י' ב' ב' קירעו: נישב מרדכי אל-שער המלך  
 והמן נרדף אל-ביתו אבל ויחפי ראש:  
 יג וניספר המן לורש אשתו ולכל-אהביו  
 יא את כל-אשר קרחו וניאמרו לו חכמיו  
 ווירש אשתו אם מזרע קיהודים מרדכי  
 יא אשר קחלות לנפל לפניו לא-תובל לו  
 יד בירנפול תبول לפניו: עוזם מדברים

him was Mordechai. So she took a chamber pot and emptied it on the head of her father. He looked up at her, and when she realized it was her father, she threw herself from the roof to the ground and killed herself (Meg. 16a).

12. — נישב מרדכי אל-שער המלך — And Mordechai returned to the King's gate. This teaches us that he returned to his sackcloth and fasting [because he went, only to the gate but did not enter]. (Midrash)

He returned to the Sanhedrin which convened at the King's gate (Targum).

Mordechai returned to the gate and gathered the children of Israel in prayer. He told them that he had hoped to beg the King to annul the decree in reward for his having saved the King's life; now that the King had already rewarded him, that opportunity was lost forever. 'Now we can rely only on G-d to save us from Haman' (Me'am Loez).

המן ... אבל ויחפי ראש — But Haman ... despondent and with his head covered. [אבל — despondent, literally 'mourning.']

He was 'mourning' for his daughter [see commentary on verse 11], and with his head covered [i.e. humiliated] on account of what had happened to him (Meg. 16a).

13. — וניספר המן — [And] Haman told. In 5:10, the verse tells us; 'he sent for' his wife and friends and brought them to his house. They had remained in his house to learn the outcome of their advice and to see if he was successful in persuading the King to hang Mordechai (Ibn Ezra).

— אשר קרחו — Everything that had happened. Haman was still not dissuaded from seeking revenge against Mordechai. The word — 'happened' implies a coincidental happening. This is how Haman viewed the situation: 'It was just a matter of bad luck in my going to the King to hang Mordechai on the day the King decided to repay Mordechai some old debt of gratitude. Now that the debt has been paid, I am sure the King will listen to my advice and hang Mordechai.' His wife and advisors, however, did not share Haman's confidence and they so advised him (Yosef Lekach, Malbim).

Haman's  
doom is  
forecast

man whom the King especially wants to honor.'

<sup>12</sup> Mordechai returned to the King's gate; But Haman hurried home, despondent and with his head covered. <sup>13</sup> Haman told his wife, Zeresh, and all his friends everything that had happened to him, and his advisors and his wife, Zeresh, said to him: 'If Mordechai, before whom you have begun to fall, is of Jewish descent, you will not prevail against him, but will undoubtedly fall before him.'

וַיֹּאמְרוּ לוֹ חֲכָמִים — *His advisors said to him.* חֲכָמִים [literally 'his wise men'].

'First they are called 'his friends' and then they are called 'his wise men.' Rav Yochanan said 'Whoever says a wise thing ... is called 'wise.' (Meg. 16a).

When Haman began to tell them his troubles they are called אַחֲרֵי חֲכָמִים, 'his friends', now, when they reply they are called 'his wise men'. Their friendship was dependent upon his power. Now that they foresaw his downfall their love for him waned (*Sfas Emes*).

חֲכָמִים, *His wise men;* i.e. those of אַחֲרֵי, *his friends,* who were wise (Rav Galico).

Last time [5:10] Zeresh had answered first, now the חֲכָמִים, *advisors* answered first. Haman now blamed her for what seemed to be her ineffectual advice — after all it was she who advised him to go to the King early in the morning — so he now asked her to remain silent and let the advisors speak first (*D'na Pashra*).

אִם מִזְנְעַ הַיְהוּדִים — *If he is of Jewish descent.* הַיְהוּדִים [lit. THE Jewish i.e. with the הַיְנִיעָה — the

definitive article הַ] 'If Mordechai is a descendant of the saintly Jews ...' (Targum).

לَا תִּזְבַּל־לְךָ — *You will not prevail against him.*

Seemingly, all they were doing was adding salt to his open wounds. What kind of advice was that? They knew that the Jews are compared both to the dust of the earth and the stars in heaven. When they begin to fall, they fall all the way down to the dust; but when they begin to rise they can reach the stars. (Meg. 16a) Having seen that Mordechai the Jew was beginning to rise — and with him the Jews — they knew that the King's command that Haman lead Mordechai was not coincidental; it meant the beginning of the Jews' rise — and of Haman's downfall. Therefore, Haman's only hope was בִּזְפּוֹל תְּפּוֹל לְפָנָיו — to prostrate himself before Mordechai — beg his forgiveness, and dismantle the gallows (*Yosef Lekach*; *Rashi*; *Vilna Gaon*).

14. עֲוָקָם מְרַכְּבִים עָמוֹ — *While they were still talking with him.* i.e. while he was considering their advice that he dismantle the gallows.

עִמּוֹ וְסִרִּיסִי הַמֶּלֶךְ הָגִיעוּ וַיַּבְהֵלוּ לְהַכִּיא  
אֶת־הָמָן אֶל־הַמְּשֻׁתָּה אֲשֶׁר־עָשָׂה  
אֶسְתֵּר:

פרק ז א וַיָּבֹא הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהָמָן לְשִׁתּוֹת עִמּוֹ אֶסְתֵּר  
אִיד ב הַמֶּלֶךְ: וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ לְאֶסְתֵּר גַּם בַּיּוֹם  
הַשְׁנִי בְּמִשְׁתָּה הַיּוֹם מִה־שָׁאַלְתָּךְ אֶסְתֵּר  
הַמֶּלֶךְ וַתַּגְתְּחַנֵּן לְךָ וּמִה־בְּקָשָׁתְךָ עַד־חָצֵי  
הַמְּלָכָות וְתַעֲשֵׂה: וַתִּעֲשֵׂן אֶסְתֵּר הַמֶּלֶךְ  
ג וַתֹּאמֶר אֶסְתֵּר מִצְאָתִי חָנוּ בְּעִינֵּיךְ הַמֶּלֶךְ  
וְאַסְ-עַל־הַמֶּלֶךְ טֹוב תַּגְתְּחַנֵּן לִי נְפָשֵׁי  
ר בְּשָׁאַלְתִּי וְעַמְּיִ בְּבְקָשָׁתִי: בַּיּוֹם הַמְּבָרֵן אָנִי

G-d's plan caused the chamberlains to take him away to the party before he could implement their sugges-

tion. This was because of the divine intention that the gallows was destined for Haman (*Vilna Gaon*).

## VII

1. לְשִׁתּוֹת עִמּוֹ אֶסְתֵּר — *to feast with Esther*. [lit: to drink with Esther] This phrase is not mentioned at the first banquet [5:5] Her three days of fasting were now completed and, unlike the previous feast where Esther did not join them in partaking of the food, now she, too, ate (*Alshich; Yosef Lekach*).

Haman was embittered at his misfortune; the King, too, was disturbed at the unfolding turn of events and by his frightening dreams. They immersed themselves in drink to forget their bitterness (*D'na Pashra*).

It was one of G-d's miracles that, as disturbed as Ahasuerus was, He caused him to come to the feast, be cheered by the wine, and regain his good cheer to the extent that he was prepared to fulfill Esther's every wish (Rav Galico).

2. גַּם בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁנִי — Again the second day. The word גַּם, 'again' indicates that the King was as well-disposed on the second day as he was on the first. (Rav Galico)

מָה שָׁאַלְתָּךְ אֶסְתֵּר הַמֶּלֶךְ וַתַּגְתְּחַנֵּן לְךָ — *What is your request, Queen Esther, it shall be granted you.* This

**14** While they were still talking with him, the King's chamberlains arrived, and they hurried to bring Haman to the banquet which Esther had arranged.

## VII 1-4

The second  
banquet:  
Esther  
presents her  
request

**1** So the King and Haman came to feast with Queen Esther. **2** The King asked Esther again on the second day at the wine feast: 'What is your request, Queen Esther?—it shall be granted you. And what is your petition?— Even if it be up to half the kingdom, it shall be fulfilled' **3** So Queen Esther answered and said: 'If I have won Your Majesty's favor and if it pleases the King, let my life be granted to me as my request and my people's as my petition. **4** For we have

time he referred to her as the Queen, i.e. "As my Queen who reigns over the Kingdom with me, you may request anything and it will be granted you" (Yosef Lekach; Rav Galico; Malbim). [See also commentary on 5:6 for the difference between בקשות, 'request' and בקשה, 'petition'.]

**3.** ביעיניך המלך טוב... המלך טוב, 'If I have won Your Majesty's [lit. 'the King's] favor and if it pleases the King. The first המלך King is taken to refer to G-d, the second to Ahasuerus. 'Esther cast her eyes heavenward and said: "If I have found favor in Your sight, O Supreme King, and if it pleases thee, O King Ahasuerus, let my life be given me, and let my people be rescued out of the hands of the enemy'" (Targum).

—חטַתְנָן לִי נֶפֶשִׁי בְשָׁאַלְתִּי—Let my life be granted to me as my request. i.e. That I be not killed on the 13th day of Adar, the date on which your decree orders the annihilation for my people. (Rashi)

—וְעַמִּי בְבִקְשָׁתִי— And my people's as my petition. i.e. Let my petition be granted that the life of my people be spared because אונְכָה אָוְנְכָה... 'How can I bear witness to the disaster which will befall my people [8:6] (Rashi).

G-d forbid that the sequence of Esther's request indicated that she placed her personal safety before her people's!

Rather, she showed great tact in arousing the King by first making a plea for her own life. The word בקשה 'petition' is stronger than 'request.' She requested her

ועמי להשמיד להרוג ולאבד נאלץ  
לעבדים ולשפחות נמברנו החרשתי כי  
אין הארץ שוה בנזק המלך: ויאמר המלך  
אחשורוש ניאמר לאסתר המלכה מי  
הו זה ואיזה הוא אשר מלאו לפבו  
לעשותך: ותאמר אסתר איש צר  
ואויבך קמן הרע הצעה והקמן נבעת מלפני  
המלך והמלכה: והמלך קם בחרמתו

*own life in terms of a request.* When the King immediately responded that he would go to any ends to save her life, she said that her life was secondary to her. She had something far more important to ask — בקשנה — *petition* — the salvation of her people. If her people were to be destroyed, then her own life would matter little to her; she would die a slow death from utter despair (*Yosef Lekach*).

4. לעבדים ולשפחות — *as slaves and servant-girls.* Esther said to the King: Had my people been enslaved, I would not have objected, for the Jews were warned in the Torah that if they sin they will be sold to their enemies. Your punishment, Ahasuerus, would not have been great, for you would have been instrumental in fulfilling the prophecy. But now you have decreed the complete extermination of the Jews, something the Torah never prophesied. For such a deed, your punishment would have been enormous. The צר — enemy who instigated the decree did not concern himself with נזק המלך — the damage to the King that would result in the form of Divine retribution. (*Yosef Lekach*)

— כי אין הארץ שוה בנזק המלך — *The adversary is not worthy of the King's damage*, i.e. he is not concerned with the King's damage. Had he been concerned with the King's welfare he would have advised him to sell the Jews and keep the money, or keep them — and their descendants — as perpetual slaves (*Rashi*).

Of course, Esther wasn't suggesting that her people *should* be sold as slaves! She merely wanted to stress the evil intent of the adversary in not having originally made this better suggestion to the King (*Yosef Lekach*).

The *Ibn Ezra* comments that the adversary was not concerned with the financial damage to the King resultant from the enormous loss of tax revenue.

5. מי הוא זה — *Who is it...?* The King was agitated and he mumbled these words quickly. (*Ibn Ezra*).

[Ahasuerus had obviously not forgotten his grant to Haman; why did he ask for identification of the adversary?

[The commentators differ: Some say that when Haman originally asked the King to issue the decree of annihilation [3:8-9], he never identified the Jewish people as the in-

Haman is accused

been sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, slain, and annihilated. Had we been sold as slaves and servant-girls, I would have kept quiet, for the adversary is not worthy of the King's damage.'

<sup>5</sup> Thereupon, King Ahasuerus exclaimed and said to Queen Esther: 'Who is it? Where is the one who dared to do this?' <sup>6</sup> And Esther said: 'An adversary and an enemy! This wicked Haman!' Haman trembled in terror before the King and Queen. <sup>7</sup> The

tended victims, hence Ahasuerus' ignorance when Esther made the veiled reference to Haman. Other commentators say that at this point, Ahasuerus still did not realize that she was a Jewess and he did not know to what she referred. Others say that Ahasuerus had never given Haman permission — לְאַבֵּד — to annihilate them, merely לְעַשּׂוֹת בָּו — 'to do with it as you see fit', i.e., to do what is good for the country, a course Haman obviously did not follow.]

**6.** — איש צר וואויב הַמְּנֻהָר הַזֶּה — 'An adversary and an enemy! This wicked Haman.' Esther accused Haman, not of being a perpetrator of a sinful act, but of being intrinsically evil. Rather than concerning himself with the welfare of the State, he was involving Ahasuerus in a monstrous crime merely to seek revenge for his own petty hatreds (Rav Galico).

— והַמְּנֻהָר נִבְעַת מִלְּפָנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַמֶּלֶכָה — Haman trembled in terror before the King and Queen. In the presence of both of them, together, he trembled. Had he been confronted by either of them privately, he could have

talked his way out of the bind. To the Queen he could have innocently pleaded that he did not know the Jews were her people, and had he known he would never have issued the decree. To the King he could have claimed that, although the Jews were Esther's people, they were nevertheless worthy of extinction. But since both the King and Queen were there he couldn't defend himself: How could he tell the King — in the Queen's presence — that her people were evil? And how could he say to the Queen — in the King's presence — that, had he known they were her people, he never would have condemned them? Having said they were thoroughly evil it would have been traitorous for him to allow their survival! Therefore, he trembled in terror, for in their joint presence he was unable to defend himself (Vilna Gaon).

**7.** — וְהַמֶּלֶךְ קָם בַּחֲמַתּוֹ — *The King rose in a rage.* He went out to "cool off" from his anger, part of G-d's master plan, to give Haman the opportunity to incriminate himself even further in the King's absence (Rav Galico).

The King, in his drunkenness

ממושתת ה'ין אל-ג'ת הביתן והמן צמד  
לבקש על-ג'שו מאסטר הפלבה כי  
ראה פ'יכ'לה אליו הרעא מאת המלך:  
ו'מלך שב' מג'ת הביתן אל-בית[מושתת  
ה'ין והמן נפל על-המיטה אשר אסתיר  
עליה ויאמר המלך הגם לכבוש את-  
הפלבה עמי בבית ה'בר יצא מפי  
מלך ופנ' המן חפו: ויאמר חרבונה  
א'חד מן-הסריסים לפנ' המלך גם הנה-

acted most unwisely in leaving the Queen alone with Haman at such a time. This is why the verse says that he left **בָּקָרָה** — in a rage; had he been more composed, he certainly would not have run out (*Yad Hamelech*).

**לבקש על-ג'שו** — *To beg for his life.* When the King left, Haman seized the opportunity to beg for his life by telling Esther that he didn't know the Jews were her people. Before he had a chance to get very far, however, the King returned (*Vilna Gaon*).

**8.** [In the garden, the King remembered that the incident resulting in Vashti's execution happened in that very same place! And the very same Haman — who was now alone with Esther — was responsible for Vashti's death just as he had been scheming to murder Esther and her people! Ahasuerus grew even more angry and he rushed back to the room only to see Haman נִלְיָה falling over Esther on her couch ('constantly falling' — having been pushed by an angel into this compromising position in order to infuriate the King —

*Midrash*) and the King misinterprets Haman's intention, perhaps deliberately, to add to Haman's misery—(*M'nos Halevi*.)

**נִפְלָה על-המיטה** — *Was prostrated* [lit. 'falling'] on the couch.

They used to recline on couches during the meal, as it is written earlier [1:6] מטו וְכִסְף, *couches of gold and silver* (*Rashi*).

Another interpretation: Haman, by putting himself in this compromising position tried to implicate Esther and have her killed along with him. This plan, too, ended in failure as Esther screamed for help (*Ma'amar Mordechai*).

**ה'בר יצא מפי המלך** — *As soon as the King uttered this* — The moment Ahasuerus uttered so serious a charge against Haman, it was obvious to the servants present that Haman was doomed (*Rav Galico*).

**וְפָנֵי הַמַּן חִפּוּ** — *They covered Haman's face.* The servants covered his face in deference to the King's displeasure so that Ahasuerus would not see the face of his enemy ever again (*Ibn Ezra*).

It was the common practice in

Haman is  
executed

*King rose in a rage from the wine feast and went into the palace garden while Haman remained to beg Queen Esther for his life; for he saw that the King's evil determination against him was final. 8 When the King returned from the palace garden to the banquet room, Haman was prostrated on the couch upon which Esther was; so the King exclaimed: 'Would he actually assault the Queen while I'm in the house?' As soon as the King uttered this, they covered Haman's face. 9 Then Charbonah, one of the chamberlains in attendance of the King, said:*

Persia to cover the face of a prisoner who was condemned to death (Alshich).

The Vilna Gaon and some other commentators understand כרְפֹה, 'covered', in the sense of 'despondent' as in חָפֹוי רָאשׁ [in 6:12].

9. **וַיֹּאמֶר חָרְבּוֹנָה** — *Then Charbonah . . . said. [The Midrashim all point out how Charbonah painted an evil picture of a Haman who did not have the welfare of the King in mind when he conceived his evil plans against a Mordechai whose only sin it was that he saved the King from death at the hands of Bigsan and Teresh, in whose plot Haman was undoubtedly a co-conspirator.]*

Charbonah was one of the chamberlains who went to fetch Haman to the banquet [6:14]. While waiting in Haman's home, he overheard the plot to hang Mordechai, and saw the gallows (Yosef Lekach).

The Talmud says that Charbonah was among the conspirators to hang Mordechai (Meg. 16a). Now that he saw that the plot had failed and that

Haman was in disfavor, he became his enemy and, before Haman could open his mouth and implicate Charbonah, he advised the King to hang Haman (Yad Hamelech).

'Charbonah said: This is not the only crime committed by Haman, for he was an accomplice of the conspirators, Bigsan and Teresh. His enmity against Mordechai dates back to the time when he bared that assassination attempt. Haman erected the gallows to avenge himself against Mordechai for his loyalty to the King.' Charbonah's words illustrate the saying: 'Once the ox has been cast aground, slaughtering knives can readily be found.' Knowing that Haman had fallen from his high estate, Charbonah was intent upon winning the friendship of Mordechai' (Panim Acherim).

[Our Sages ordained that one should always say חָרְבּוֹנָה זָכָר לְטוֹב — 'Charbonah of blessed memory', because it was Charbonah's swift advice that prevented Haman from possibly talking — or bribing — his way back into the King's good graces].

העַז אֲשֶׁר-עָשָׂה הַמָּן לְמַרְדָּכַי אֲשֶׁר  
הַבְּרִיטָבָב עַל-הַמֶּלֶךְ עַמְּלָה בְּבֵית הַמָּן  
גָּבָה חֲמִשִּׁים אַמְתָּה וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ תַּלְהו  
עָלָיו: וַיַּתְלֹ אֶת-הַמָּן עַל-הַעַז אֲשֶׁר-  
הָכִין לְמַרְדָּכַי נַחֲמָת-הַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁכַבָּה:

פרק ח א בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא נִתְן הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲחַשְׁוֹרֹושׁ  
לְאַסְטָר הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת-בֵּית הַמָּן צָרָר  
הַיְהוּדִים וּמַרְדָּכַי בָּא לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ קִיָּה  
בְּגִדְךָ אַסְטָר מָה הַוְאַלְהָ: נִסְרַ הַמֶּלֶךְ  
אֶת-טְבַעַתּוּ אֲשֶׁר הַעֲבִיר מִהְמָן נִתְנַהָּה

בָּם — *Furthermore*. Charbonah told the King — not only did Haman do the things Esther accused him of, he is בָּם, also, guilty of preparing a gallows to hang a friend of the King, one who saved the King's life (*Rashi*).

... הַנְּהָה-הַעַז ... — *Furthermore ... the gallows ...* Charbonah said: Haman's additional affront to the King is the fact that Haman dared to build a gallows on which, he boasted, he would hang the man of whom it was proclaimed [6:11] 'הַמֶּלֶךְ חִפֵּץ בְּקָדוֹן 'this is the man whom the King especially wants to honor.' (*Malbim*).

וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ תַּלְהו עַלְיוֹ — *And the King said 'Hang him on it.'* [The King rendered this judgment independently, without consulting anyone. See Commentary on 1:19 s.v. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה — *Let there go forth.*]

10. וַיִּקְרַת הַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁכַבָּה — *And the King's anger abated.*

The Talmud asks: Why does the letter כ [chaf] appear twice in שָׁכַבָּה — 'abated'? [The Hebrew word שָׁכַבָּה — with one כ, as it is usually spelled in the Bible, would have sufficed.] The reply is given: There were two angers — the anger of the King of the Universe [G-d, against Israel for bowing down to the image] — and the other of Ahasuerus against Haman [for having condemned the Jews]. Others say, Ahasuerus was doubly angry at Haman, first on account of Esther [(i.e., Haman's plot against Esther — (*Rashi*))] and, second, on account of Vashti [for the King still remembered that he had allowed himself to be persuaded to act impetuously in having her executed. His anger was not abated until now, when Haman, who instigated Vashti's death also, was finally hanged (*Maharsha*)].

'Furthermore, the fifty-cubit-high gallows which Haman made for Mordechai — who spoke good for the King — is standing in Haman's house.' And the King said: 'Hang him on it.'<sup>10</sup> So they hanged Haman on the gallows which he had prepared for Mordechai, and the King's anger abated.

Mordechai is appointed Prime Minister

<sup>1</sup> **T**hat very day, King Ahasuerus gave the estate of Haman, the enemy of the Jews, to Queen Esther. Mordechai presented himself to the King (for Esther had revealed his relationship to her). <sup>2</sup> The King slipped off his signet ring, which he had removed from Haman, and gave it to Mordechai; and

## VIII

1. בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא — *That very day*, i.e., on which Haman was hanged (*Alshich*).

נָתַן...לְאַסְתָּר הַמְלָכָה — *Gave...to Queen Esther*. The decree was still in effect — not to be revoked — and the King wanted to demonstrate that Esther and Mordechai were not included in that decree (*Alshich*). G-d made everything happen so quickly to prevent Ahasuerus from reconsidering and perhaps changing his mind. (*Ma'amar Mordechai*).

וּמְרֹכֶבֶן בָּא — *And Mordechai presented himself*, i.e. of his own volition, without permission (*Rav Eleazer of Worms*).

With the death of Haman, the law he instituted (to prevent Esther free access to the King) that no one may

approach the King unsummoned [4:11] was annulled (*M'nos Halevi*).

לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ — *To the King*. Till now, his place was at the King's gate. This did not reflect an improvement of the status of the Jews in general, just of Mordechai (*Alshich*).

טַבְעָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר הַעֲבִיר מִזְמָן — His signet ring which he had removed from Haman. At one time the custom was that the King himself wore the signet ring. When he gave it *מֵעַל יָדו* 'from his hand' [3:10] to Haman he thereby instituted the custom that the prime minister would wear the signet. Therefore, the verse here specifically states that 'he removed it from Haman' i.e. that the King did not remove it from his own hand but rather from his prime minister's hand — as the precedent

למרdeckי ותַּשְׁם אַסְתָּר אֶת־מְרַדְּכֵי עַל־  
 בֵּית קָמָן: וַתּוֹסֶף אַסְתָּר וַתַּדְּבֵר לִפְנֵי  
 הַמֶּלֶךְ וַתִּפְלֶל לִפְנֵי רְגָלָיו וַתְּבִרֵךְ וַתִּתְהַנֵּן  
 לוֹ לְקַעֲבֵיר אֶת־דָּרְעַת קָמָן הָאָגָּגִי וְאֶת  
 מְחַשְּׁבָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר חָשַׁב עַל־הַיּוֹדָעִים:  
 וַיַּוְשַׁט הַמֶּלֶךְ לְאַסְתָּר אֶת שְׁרֵבֶט הַזָּהָב  
 וַתִּקְרַם אַסְתָּר וַתִּעֲמֹד לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ:  
 וַיֹּתְאִמֵּר אֶם־עַל־הַמֶּלֶךְ טֹב וְאֶם־מְצָאָתִי  
 תְּחַנֵּן לִפְנֵי וּכְשָׁר תִּקְרַב לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 וְטוֹבָה אֲנִי בְּעִינָיו יַכְתֵּב לְהַשִּׁיב אֶת־  
 הַסְּפָרִים מְחַשְּׁבָת קָמָן בְּנוֹת־מְלָתָא  
 הָאָגָּגִי אֲשֶׁר בָּתַב לְאַבְדֵל אֶת־הַיּוֹדָעִים  
 אֲשֶׁר בְּכָל־מִדְּנּוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ: בַּי אַיְכָה  
 אָוֶל וּרְאִיתִי בְּרָעָה אֲשֶׁר־יִמְצָא אֶת־  
 עַמִּי וְאַיְכָה אָוֶל וּרְאִיתִי בְּאַבְנָן

had already been so established (Yosef Lekach).

וַיַּתְּהַ — And he gave it to Mordechai. [As a sign of power to act in the King's name].

וַיַּתְּשִׁם אַסְתָּר אֶת קָרְכֵי — And Esther put Mordechai ... i.e., she appointed him superintendent and administrator over Haman's estate. Having received this property as a gift from the King, she could not very well have belittled the King's gift by transferring it outright to Mordechai; rather, she appointed him administrator (M'nos Halevi).

3. וַתּוֹסֶף אַסְתָּר — Esther ... again. Even though Mordechai had been appointed Prime Minister, his influence with the King was as yet untested. Having been so effective

previously, Esther again took the initiative to attempt to influence the King, this time to find a way to override Haman's evil decree. She and Mordechai were all too painfully aware that, despite the King's fury at Haman, her specific request regarding her own safety and her people's survival had not yet been answered by the King for the edict decreeing Israel's extermination was still in full force. She was apprehensive that the King, having hung Haman and advanced Mordechai, would not be concerned with the fate of her people. She spoke out (Rav Galico; Yosef Lekach; M'nos Halevi).

וַיַּוְשַׁט הַמֶּלֶךְ...אֶת שְׁרֵבֶט הַזָּהָב — The King extended the gold scepter not as a sign of clemency, but as a

**VIII** *Esther put Mordechai in charge of Haman's estate.*  
**3-6** *3 Esther yet again spoke to the King, collapsed at his feet, and cried and begged him to avert the evil intention of Haman the Agagite, and his scheme which he had plotted against the Jews. 4 The King extended the gold scepter to Esther, and Esther arose and stood before the King. 5 She said: 'If it pleases the King, and if I have won his favor, and the proposal seems proper in the King's opinion, and I be pleasing to him, let a decree be written to countermand those dispatches devised by Haman the son of Hammedasa, the Agagite, which he wrote ordering the destruction of the Jews who are in all the King's provinces. 6 For how can I bear to witness the disaster which will befall my people! How can I bear to witness the destruction of my relatives!'*

sign of encouragement that Esther might rise and speak without tears (Rav Galico; Yosef Lekach; M'nos Halevi).

**5. אָמַת־עַל־הַמְלָךְ טוֹב** — *If it pleases the King... There are three prerequisites that assure the success of a request: it must please the respondent; the petitioner must be liked by the respondent; the proposal, itself, must be a proper one. Therefore Esther prefaced her request with these three criteria (Vilna Gaon).*

**טַבְתָּ** — *Let a decree be written, because a verbal decree is not sufficiently permanent and long-lasting (Maamar Mordechai).*

**לְהַשִּׁיב אֶת־הַסְּפָרִים** — *To countermand [lit. 'to return'; 'to recall'] those dispatches. Haman's decree did not end with his death. Esther proposed the recall of the sealed*

letters as the best possible course. By ordering the return of the original letters instead of sending a second letter contradicting the first one, Ahasuerus would avoid the embarrassment of having two conflicting letters in the hands of the officers at the same time (*Malbim*).

[Most commentators, however, understand the word **לְהַשִּׁיב** in the sense of 'nullify'. It was well established Persian law that a royal decree could not be revoked. Esther, however, represented the decree as being **מְחַשְׁבָּה הַטָּן** — devised by Haman, not the King. In that case, she tried to persuade him, the decree was revocable — see Yosef Lekach; M'nos Halevi.]

**6. בַּי אִיכְכָּה אַוְבָּל וְרַאֲתִי** — *For how can I bear to witness. Esther impressed upon the King that her own personal and emotional well being was*

ברכ ק ח ז  
 מולדתך: ויאמר המלך אחשורי  
 לאסתר המלכה ולמרדכי היהודי הנה  
 ביה-המן נתתי לאסתר והוא תלו על-  
 העז על אשר-שלח ידו ביהודיים:  
 ואותם כתבו על-יהודיים בטוב בעיניכם  
 בשם המלך וחתמו בטבעת המלך כי  
 כתוב אשר-כתב בשם המלך ונחתום  
 בטבעת המלך אין להшиб: ויקראו  
 ספרי-המלך בעת-ההיא בחרש  
 השלישי הו-חידש סין בשלושה  
 ועשרים בו וכתב בכל-אשר-צנה  
 מרדכי אל-יהודיים ואל הקאנשראפנים

dependent on his favorable response to her plea. She would die of aggravation if her people were slaughtered. Even if they were left alive, but were constantly harassed, she would know no peace (*Rav Galico; M'nos Halevi; Yosef Lekach*).

7. —הנה ביה-המן נתתי לאסתר  
 have given Haman's estate to Esther  
 ... The King said: 'By my recent actions everyone will know that I am well disposed to you both, and anything you say will have royal force. Therefore, there is no need to annul the first decree; simply write a new decree as you see fit' (*Rashi*).

'Don't worry about the people in the environs of Shushan; since the word is out that Haman is dead and I transferred his estate to you and his power to Mordechai, you have nothing to fear. It is the far-away provinces you must reach' (*Alshich; D'na Pashra*).

8. —בטוב בעיניכם Whatever you

desire. [The King gave them *carte blanche* permission not to annul, but to override Haman's decree by wording a new decree in any manner they thought effective. This, of course, faced Mordechai and Esther with the dilemma of framing an edict that would not challenge the legal standing of Haman's decree but that would effectively neutralize it.]

The Holy One, blessed be He, now performed an unprecedented miracle. Was there ever in history such a miracle that Israel should wreak vengeance on the other nations and do with their enemies as they pleased? (*Midrash*).

The King had told them to adjust the first decree in a manner favorable to the Jews. The original edict (sent to the *satraps, governors and officials*' — which clearly spelled out the destruction) could not be revoked. Their hope was to modify the vaguely worded —

Permission  
is granted to  
override the  
decree

*7 Then King Ahasuerus said to Queen Esther and Mordechai the Jew: 'Behold, I have given Haman's estate to Esther, and he has been hanged on the gallows because he plotted against the Jews. 8 You may write concerning the Jews whatever you desire, in the King's name, and seal it with the royal signet, for an edict which is written in the King's name and sealed with the royal signet may not be revoked.' 9 So the King's secretaries were summoned at that time, on the twenty-third day of the third month, that is, the month of Sivan, and it was written exactly as Mordechai had dictated to the Jews and to the satraps, the governors and officials of the provinces*

*the public copy of the decree – in a way that would specifically allow the Jews to kill their enemies (Vilna Gaon, Malbim)...*

And when the rulers of each country received this new document allowing the Jews to avenge themselves on their enemies, they would unquestionably destroy the earlier decree because by then they would certainly have heard of Haman's hanging and the rise of Mordechai indicating that the King now sided with the Jews. Therefore, they could write whatever they wished without actually contradicting the first decree (M'nos Halevi).

9. [The events described in the first eight verses of this chapter took place on the 13th of Nissan. The narrative of the events of that day resumes in verse 15. Verses 9-14 describe the writing and the dispatching of the second decree, all of which took place on the 23rd of Sivan. The reason for this five-

verse, parenthetical insert is to continue the train of thought begun in verse 8 when Ahasuerus gave instructions that a second decree be composed.]

Although Mordechai and Esther were insistent upon immediate permission to countermand Haman's decree, they waited over two months before writing the all-important edict without which death still hovered over the head of the Jews. One reason for the delay is that Mordechai was waiting for the return to Shushan of Haman's couriers. He felt that it was essential that his letters be delivered by the same couriers. That would add legitimacy to the contents of the second letter despite the fact that it apparently contradicted the intent of Haman's royal decree (Yosef Lekach).

אֶל הַיְהוּדִים וְאֶל הַאֲחַשְׁדָרְפָנִים וְהַפְּחוֹתָנִים – *To the Jews, and to the satraps, the governors and officials.* Haman had sent three docu-

ונַפְחוֹת נְשָׁרִי הַמְּדִינָה אֲשֶׁר־מְהֻדוּעַ-  
פּוֹשׁ שְׁבֻעָה וְעַשְׂרָה וּמִאָה מְדִינָה מְדִינָה  
וּמְדִינָה בְּכַתְבָּה וּעַם וָעַם בְּלִשְׁנוֹ וְאַלְ-  
הַיְהוּדִים בְּכַתְבָּם וּבְלִשׁוֹנָם: וַיַּכְתֵּב בְּשֵׁם  
הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲחַשְׁוֹרֶשׁ וַיְחַתֵּם בְּטֻבָּעַת הַמֶּלֶךְ  
וַיִּשְׁלַח סְפָרִים בְּיַד הַרְצִים בְּסִוְסִים  
רַכְבֵּי הַרְכָּשָׁה אֲחַשְׁתְּרָנִים בְּנֵי הַרְמָקִים:  
א אֲשֶׁר נִמְתַּן הַמֶּלֶךְ לִיהוּדִים | אֲשֶׁר | בְּכָל-  
עִיר-זָעִיר לְהַקְהֵל וְלַעֲמֹד עַל-גִּנְפּוֹשָׁם  
לְהַשְׁמִיד לְהַרְגֵּן וְלְאֶבֶד אֶת-כָּל-חַיל עַם  
וּמְדִינָה הַצָּרִים אַתֶּם טָף וּנְשָׁים וּשְׁלָלָם  
בְּכוֹזָה: בְּיוֹם אֶחָד בְּכָל-מְדִינָות הַמֶּלֶךְ  
אֲחַשְׁוֹרֶשׁ בְּשְׁלוֹשָׁה עִשְׂרֵה לְחַדְשָׁ שְׁנִים-  
ג עִשְׂרֵה הוּא־חַדְשָׁ אֶחָד: פַּתְּשָׁגָן הַפְּתַּבְּ

ments to each province — one each to the satrap, governor, and officials as evidenced by the Hebrew **וְאַל**, “and to the,” separating the various categories [in 3:12]. Mordechai, however, sent two to each province: One to the Jews, **וְאַל** and one to, the satraps, governors and officials (Yosef Lekach).

10. —וַיְחַתֵּם בְּטֻבָּעַת הַמֶּלֶךְ And sealed it with the King's signet [which was in Mordechai's possession].

In this verse we see the verbs **נִקְתֵּב... וַיְחַתֵּם... וַיְשַׁלֵּחַ**, ‘He wrote...he sealed... he sent.’ Haman allowed others to attend to the mechanics of preparing and dispatching the decree. Mordechai, who wanted the Mitzvah of being instrumental in saving the Jews, took care of every detail himself (M'nos Halevi).

—בַּיָּד הַרְצִים בְּסִוְסִים —*He sent couriers on horseback.* Having just returned from their first mission, they were tired. Mordechai wanted the new letters to be delivered as soon as possible even though there were eight and one-half months remaining before the 13th of Adar. Therefore, he supplied them with the swiftest animals available (Vilna Gaon).

—הַאֲחַשְׁתְּרָנִים בְּנֵי הַרְמָקִים (here translated:) *riders of swift mules bred of mares.* The Sages do not know what these words mean (Megillah 18a). Rashi suggests that **הַאֲחַשְׁתְּרָנִים** are a species of swift camels; according to *Ibn Ezra* **הַאֲחַשְׁתְּרָנִים** are a species of mules, and **הַרְמָקִים** are mares.

[The word רַמְךָ — mare — is found in the *Mishnah Kilayim* 8:5

**VIII** from Hodu to Cush, a hundred and twenty-seven 10-13 provinces, to each province in its own script, and each people in its own language, and to the Jews in their own script and language. <sup>10</sup> He wrote in the name of King Ahasuerus and sealed it with the King's signet. He sent letters by couriers on horseback; riders of swift mules bred of mares, <sup>11</sup> to the effect that the King had permitted the Jews of every single city to organize and defend themselves; to destroy, slay, and exterminate every armed force of any people or province that threaten them, along with their children and women, and to plunder their possessions, <sup>12</sup> on a single day in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, that is, the month of Adar. <sup>13</sup> The contents of the document were to be promulgated in

where the meaning is a mule whose dam is known to be a mare].

**11.** **לְהַקְהֵל**—*To organize*. Only by organizing and unifying themselves in begging for G-d's assistance could the Jews be victorious despite being seriously outnumbered (*D'na Pashra, Yosef Lekach*).

**12.** **הָאָמָתִים אֶתְחַם**—*That threaten them*. The King gave them the right of organized self-defense only against the forces that threatened them, but they were permitted to be aggressive against descendants of Amalek (*Rav Galico; Alshich*).

**13.** **בַּיּוֹם אַחֲרֵי**—*On a single day*. It was Mordechai's wish that the Jews avoid taking spoils in order to

demonstrate that self-defense was their only motivation. He, therefore, worded the edict that the *assembly, defense, destruction, extermination, and taking of spoils* must all be accomplished on the same day so that there would no time for the gathering of spoils. This was in contrast to Haman, who ordered the wholesale destruction to take place in one day, with the following day being left for looting (*Malbim*).

**13.** **מְשֻׁבְטֵן הַבְּחָבֵב**—*The contents of the document*. Unlike the contents of Haman's decree which were vague and secret [see Commentary on 3:14], Mordechai's decree was specific and **לְכָל - הָעָמִים**—published to all peoples that the Jews were to be ready on that day to avenge themselves (*Kad haKemach*)

להנתקן רת בכל-מדינה ומדינה גלווי  
 לכל-העממים ולהיות היהודים עתודים  
 ליום זה להנתקם מאיביהם: הרכזים  
 רבבי הרכש האשתרנים ייצאו  
 מבHALIM ורוחופים בדרך המלך וההנתקת  
 נתנה בשושן הבירה: ומרדכי ייצאן  
 מלפני המלך בלבוש מלכות תכלת  
 וחוור נערתת זהב גודלה ותבריך בוועז  
 וארגמן והעיר שושן צבלה ושמחה:  
 ליהודים היתה אורחה ושמחה וששן  
 ויקר: ובכל-מדינה ומדינה גלווי ובכל-עיר

**14.** ייצאו מבHALIM ורוחופים — *Went forth in urgent haste*. [Lit. 'bewildered and pushed'].

Even though they rode swift animals, they nevertheless rode in *urgent haste* (*Ma'amar Mordechai*).

When Haman's decree was dispatched [3:15], the word 'mbhalim — 'bewildered' — is not used. The couriers were not at all bewildered by a decree calling for the annihilation of Jews because Jews are frequently massacred. So when Haman issued his decree ייצאו זרופים — they dutifully *went hurriedly*. But here, when Mordechai's decree in favor of, and protecting, the Jews was issued — an act without precedent — ייצאו מבHALIM — they *went forth 'bewildered'* — not understanding the King's intentions (*M'nos Halevi*).

והנתקת נתנה בשושן הבירה — *And the edict was distributed in Shushan the capitol*. Only after the couriers were urgently dispatched and well on their way — too late for the anti-

Semites in the capitol to influence the King against sending them — was the edict distributed in the capitol itself (*Malbim*).

[See Commentary on 1:2 for difference between הבירה — שושן הבירה — *Shushan the capitol*, and עיר שושן — *the city of Shushan*.]

**15.** ומרדכי יצא — *And Mordechai left...* This verse is a chronological continuation of verse 8 after the parenthetical break of verses 9-14 [see Commentary on verse 9] (*M'nos Halevi*).

Only when Mordechai was completely assured that the Jews would be saved did he allow himself to appear in royal attire (*Alshich*).

[This verse is one of the four verses said aloud in the synagogue by the congregation during the public reading of the *Megillah*. See Commentary on 2:5].

והעיר שושן צבלה ושמחה — *And the city of Shushan was cheerful and was happy*. 'The city of Shushan' i.e., the residence of the Jews (*Ibn Ezra*).

**פרק ח**

יד-ו

ו-ז

עתירם

ו-ט

ט-ו

ו-ז

ז-ט

**VIII** every province, and be published to all peoples so that the Jews should be ready on that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. <sup>14</sup> The couriers, riders of swift mules, went forth in urgent haste by order of the King, and the edict was distributed in Shushan the capitol.

Shushan rejoices;  
the Jews have gladness

<sup>15</sup> Mordechai left the King's presence clad in royal apparel of blue and white with a large gold crown and a robe of fine linen and purple, then the city of Shushan was cheerful and glad. <sup>16</sup> The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honor. <sup>17</sup> Likewise, in every province, and in every city, wherever the

Because Mordechai stumbled about in sackcloth and ashes, he merited promenading about in such grandeur; having torn his clothing for the sake of his people, he merited donning the robes of a monarch; for having put dust on his forehead, he merited wearing a large gold crown; because the city of Shushan had been bewildered, it was filled with cheer and joy (*Rav Galico*).

The joy was so complete that even the stones, so to speak, of Shushan rejoiced (*D'na Pashra*).

**16.** לִיהוּרִים קִיְמָה אַוְרָה — *The Jews had light.* Like one who emerges into bright light after having stayed in total darkness for a long time. [So stark was the 'darkness' of the Jewish nation facing impending doom and so brilliant the sudden miracle of the salvation, that the Jews were as blinded as a person emerging from darkness into sunlight.] (*Ibn Ezra; M'nos Halevi*).

'Rav Yehudah said: אַוְרָה — light, refers to Torah; הַשְׁמָשָׁה — gladness,

refers to holiday; שָׁנָה — joy, refers to circumcision; and יִקְרָה — honor, refers to תְּפִילָה — *tefillin* (phylacteries) [i.e. they were finally able to resume the study of Torah without hinderance; so with the holidays, circumcision and *tefillin*] (*Megillah 16b*).

Why, then, didn't the *Megillah* specifically mention that the Jews had 'Torah, holidays, circumcision and *tefillin*'? The essence of the redemption was that the Jews attained a heightened realization of the true nature of light, gladness, joy, and honor. They once thought that the true source of light is the sun; after the miracle, they realized that Torah is the only true light. Even the most brilliant material light is but a faint approximation in allegorical terms of spiritual light. So it was with the other commandments. The Jews felt gladness, joy, and honor only in the performance of *mitzvos* (*S'fas Emes*).

[This verse is one of the four verses read aloud in the Synagogue by the Congregation during the

ונעיר מוקם אשר דבר-המלך ורתו מגייע  
שפטה וSSHON ליהודים משטה ויום טוב  
ורבים מעמי הארץ מתייחדים כי-נפל  
פחר-יהיוּדים עלייהם:

פרק ט א ו בשנים עשר ח'דש הווא-חדרש אדר  
בשלשה עשר יומם בו אשר הגיע דבר-  
המלך ורתו להעשות ביום אשר שברו  
אייבי היהודים לשלוות בהם וננהפוך הוא  
אשר ישלוו היהודים הכה בשנאייהם:  
ב נק簿ו היהודים בעריהם בכל-מדינות  
המלך אחשורוש לשלח יד במבקשי  
רעתם ואיש לא-עמד בפניהם כי-נפל  
וחודם על-כל-העםם: ג כל-שרי

public reading of the *Megillah*. See Commentary on 2:5].

17. מתחננים – *Professed themselves Jews*. They were not accepted as true proselytes because their conversion, motivated by fear, was not genuine. Therefore the verse says מתחננים – i.e. 'feigned Jewishness' when they really weren't and had no intention of

becoming serious proselytes (*Vilna Gaon*).

[Some commentators say that the amusing Purim custom of masquerading in outlandish costumes is derived from this verse. Just as non-Jews 'masqueraded' as proselytes in order to curry favor, so we masquerade merrily to commemorate the miracle].

## IX

1. – איבי היהודים ... הכה בשנאייהם – *The enemies of the Jews ... over their adversaries*. אובי, 'enemy' is

one who seeks to personally inflict harm on someone he dislikes; שוגג, 'adversary' is one who rejoices at

King's command and his decree reached, the Jews had gladness and joy, a feast and a holiday. Moreover, many from among the people of the land professed themselves Jews; for the fear of the Jews had fallen upon them.

IX

1-3

The turnabout:  
the Jews  
avenge  
themselves

<sup>1</sup> **A**nd so, on the the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar, when the King's command and edict were about to be enforced—on the very day that the enemies of the Jews expected to gain the upper hand over them—and it was turned about: The Jews gained the upper hand over their adversaries; <sup>2</sup> the Jews organized themselves in their cities throughout all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, to attack those who sought their hurt; and no one stood in their way, for fear of them had fallen upon all the peoples. <sup>3</sup> Moreover, all the

the ill-fortune of someone he dislikes even though he himself may not be inclined to inflict it personally. This is the meaning of the verse: On the very day when the enemies [אויביהם] of the Jews, planned to inflict bodily harm on the Jews to gain the upper hand, the tables were turned and the Jews prevailed. So total was the Jewish victory that they prevailed even over their lesser enemies, the *adversaries* who did not themselves seek to inflict bodily harm (Vilna Gaon). [See Commentary on verse 5 for further distinctions between *enemy* and *adversary*.]

**2. נקְהָלו הַיהוֹרִים** — The Jews organized themselves. Many Jews who, under fear of Haman's edict fled to the anonymity of the smaller villages where the decree was not well known and where they could safely hide, now returned and assembled **בָּאָרֶיָהֶם** — in their cities (Rav Arama).

**3. בְּמַבְקָשֵׁי רַעַתָּם** — Who sought their hurt. The Jews limited their vengeance to those who would hurt them, that is why **לֹא עָמַד אֲוֹתָב בְּפָנָיהם** — no one withstood them, for fear of them had fallen on all the peoples (Yad Hamelech).

הַמְּדִינּוֹת וְהַאֲחַשְׁדָּרְפָּנִים וְהַפְּחוֹת וְעַשִׁי  
הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר לְפָנָיו מְנֻשָּׂאִים אַתֶּן  
הַיְהוּדִים כִּי-גָפֵל פָּחָד-מְרָדָכִי עֲלֵיכֶם:  
כִּירָגְדֹוֹל מְרָדָכִי בֵּית הַמֶּלֶךְ וְשָׁמְעוּ  
הוֹלֵךְ בְּכָל-הַמְּדִינּוֹת כִּי-הָאִישׁ מְרָדָכִי  
הוֹלֵךְ וְגָדוֹל: נִיבְוּ הַיְהוּדִים בְּכָל-אַיִבָּהֶם  
מִכְתִּיחָרֵב וְהַרְגֵּז אַבְדֵּן וַיַּעֲשׂוּ בְּשׁוֹנָאֵיכֶם  
בְּרַצּוֹנָם: וּבְשׁוֹעָן הַבִּרְהָה קָרְגוּ הַיְהוּדִים  
וְאָבֵד חַמְשׁ מֵאוֹת אִישׁ: וְאַתָּן

3. — כִּי-גָפֵל פָּחָד-מְרָדָכִי עֲלֵיכֶם  
*Because the fear of Mordechai had fallen upon them.* The previous verse refers to פָּחָד — *The fear (of the Jews);* this verse indicates פָּחָד — *the fear of Mordechai.* To the general public (verse 2) — who did not know Mordechai personally — the “fear of the Jews” sufficed as a deterrent; but for the officials etc., to whom Mordechai was an intimate, familiar personality — and, even more, who knew him as prime minister of the entire kingdom — *the fear of Mordechai, as an individual, was the deterrent (Vilna Gaon).*

There was no lack of people who were quite ready, as per Haman’s decree — to go out and fight the Jews, but they did not go, *for the fear of Mordechai had fallen upon them.*

4. — כִּי גָדוֹל מְרָדָכִי  
*For Mordechai was now preeminent [lit. ‘great.’]*

A government usually has three high officials: one in charge of the palace; one for matters of state; and one for war and foreign affairs. Mordechai dominated all three areas. Therefore, the verse tells us that Mordechai grew influential

— בֵּית הַמֶּלֶךְ — *in the royal palace; his fame was spreading — throughout all the provinces [i.e. in matters of state]; for the man Mordechai — grew increasingly greater [in matters of war and foreign conquests] (Targum; Malbim).*

The Commentators remark how, at first, people assumed that Mordechai’s promotion was entirely due to his role in having saved the King from assassination. Later they came to realize what a great man he was in his own right, and his fame spread.

5. [After the parenthetical break of the last two verses, this verse continues the description of what the assembled Jews did on the 13th of Adar].

— בְּכָל-אַיִבָּהֶם — *At all their enemies.* The Jews tried to establish who were אוֹיְבִים — *enemies*, and who were שׁוֹנָאִים — *adversaries.* An אוֹיְבָן — *enemy* is one who openly professes his hatred while a שׁוֹנָאָן — *adversary* is one whose hatred is within (M’nos Halevi).

According to the *Malbim* the שׁוֹנָאִים were the outspoken anti-

**IX** provincial officials, satraps, and governors and those  
4-7 that conduct the King's affairs, deferred to the Jews  
because the fear of Mordechai had fallen upon them.  
4 For Mordechai was now preeminent in the royal  
palace and his fame was spreading throughout all the  
provinces, for the man Mordechai grew increasingly  
greater. 5 And the Jews struck at all their enemies  
with the sword, slaughtering and annihilating; they  
treated their enemies as they pleased. 6 In Shushan  
the capitol, the Jews slew and annihilated five  
hundred men.  
7 including

Semites who were slain, and the  
אויבים were those with hatred in  
their hearts, who were merely  
subject to humiliation.

**6. וּבָשָׁעַן הַבִּרְכָּה** — *In Shushan the capitol.* Shushan was divided into two parts [see Commentary on 1:2 s.v. שׁוֹשָׁן — 'Shushan'.] The gentiles — many of whom had been staunch supporters of Haman as well as enemies of the Jews — resided in עַיר שׁוֹשָׁן — the City of Shushan. The Jews were, therefore, afraid to assemble in the hostile atmosphere of the city of Shushan. Instead they assembled in the palace compound — *near to the King and Mordechai where they felt relatively safe.* Nevertheless, many gentiles came to avenge Haman's death in arrogant disregard of the close proximity of the King to Mordechai (M'nos Halevi; Yad Hamelech).

**אִישׁ** — *Men.* The emphatic word “אִישׁ” man, [a title of honor used for such great figures as Moses and Mordechai] implies that these five hundred men were prominent people of renown (Yosef Lekach).

**7-10. וְאַת פַּרְשָׁנְדָתָא ... עַשְׁרָה בְּנֵי הָמָן** — *Including Parshandasa ... the ten sons of Haman.* The names of Haman's ten sons are listed because each one was esteemed and prominent (Targum).

The ten sons of Haman and the word שָׁבֵר, 'ten', which follows, should be said [by one reading the Megillah on Purim] in one breath ... because they all died together (Megilla 16b).

'The letter Vav [ו] of *Vayzasa* is enlarged in the Megillah like a long pole to indicate that they were all strung [one underneath the other] on one long pole (Megilla 16b).

Each son's name along with the word וְאַת [“and”] is written on a separate line, one on top of the other in the form of a half brick over a half brick, and a whole brick over a whole brick unlike the other poetic portions in the Torah which are written 'in the form of a half brick over a whole brick. The half brick over whole brick construction (overlapping bricks in the form of all brick structures) adds strength whereas the whole over whole will be weak. Haman's sons are written

וְאֵת	פְּרִשְׁגָּנְתָּא	פרק ט
וְאֵת	דְּלַפּוֹן	ח' ב' כ' זעירא
וְאֵת	אַסְפְּחָתָא:	ח' זעירא
וְאֵת	פּוֹרְתָּא	
וְאֵת	אַדְלִיאָ	
וְאֵת	אַרְיךְּתָא:	ט' ס' א' ר' זעירא
וְאֵת	פְּרַלְמְשָׁתָא	ש' זעירא
וְאֵת	אַרְיסִי	
וְאֵת	אַרְיךְּיִ	
וְאֵת	לְחַתָּא:	ו' ר' רבתי ז' זעירא
עִשְׁרָת		
בְּנֵי הַמָּן בְּנֵי הַמָּרְתָּא צִירָה קִיהוּדִים הַרְגָּנוּ		
וּבְבָזָה לֹא שָׁלַחוּ אֶת-יִרְמָם: בֵּין הַהְוָא	א'	
בְּאַמְסָפֵר קַהְרוֹגִים בְּשׁוֹשָׁן הַבִּירָה לִפְנֵי		
הַמֶּלֶךְ: וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ לְאָסְטָרָה הַמְלָכָה	ב'	
בְּשׁוֹשָׁן הַבִּירָה הַרְגָּנוּ סִיחוּדִים וְאָבֶדֶר		
חַמְשׁ מֵאוֹת אִישׁ וְאֵת עִשְׁרָת בְּנֵי הַמָּן		

in this manner so that 'They should never rise again from their downfall' (Megillah 16a).

Names of important people are usually written prominently on a separate line. Hence, the ten sons of Haman were so listed, each on an individual line (Yosef Lekach).

[Their prominence could not save them from death, thus pointing up to the greatness of the triumph].

The word **וְאֵת** ['and'] preceding each name is a continuation of **שָׁמַע** 'five hundred men ... and ...'. It tells us that each one of Haman's sons was equal in prominence to all the other five hundred enemies of the Jews who were slain in Shushan (Rav Galico).

**10. – עִשְׁרָת בְּנֵי הַמָּן** – *Haman's ten sons*. These were the ones who had instigated the decree by which Ahasuerus halted the building of the Temple soon after he ascended to the throne (Meg. 16a; Rashi quoting Seder Olam).

**וּבְבָזָה לֹא שָׁלַחוּ אֶת-יִרְמָם** – *But they did not lay their hands on the spoils*. Even though Mordechai's decree seemingly permitted it, the Jews, in unison, did not lay their hands on the spoils. Rather, the spoils went directly to the royal treasuries in order to pacify the King and to make it obvious that the Jews entertained no financial considerations in selecting those they killed (Rashi);

IX	<i>Parshandasa</i>	and
8-12	<i>Dalphon</i>	and
	<i>Aspasa</i>	<sup>8</sup> and
	<i>Porasa</i>	and
	<i>Adalia</i>	and
	<i>Aridasa</i>	<sup>9</sup> and
	<i>Parmashtha</i>	and
	<i>Arisai</i>	and
	<i>Aridai</i>	and
	<i>Vaizasa</i>	<sup>10</sup> the ten sons of Haman, son of Hammedasa, the Jews' enemy; but they did not lay their hand on the spoils.

*That same day the number of those killed in Shushan the capitol was reported to the King.<sup>12</sup> The King said unto Queen Esther: 'In Shushan the Capitol the Jews have slain and annihilated five hundred men as well as the ten sons of Haman; what*

*Ibn Ezra; D'na Pashra; Megilas Sesarim).*

In not enjoying the spoils of its victory, Israel remedied the sin of its ancestors in the days of Saul. Then, they were commanded by Samuel to wage war against Amalek and not to plunder the spoils. They won the war, but ignored the command to desist from looting [see I Samuel 15]. In the time of Mordechai and Esther, that sin was atoned for because the people were permitted to enjoy the spoils, but refrained from doing it (*Nachal Eshkol*).

[Mordechai was a descendant of King Saul and he corrected Saul's iniquity of allowing Agag to live long enough to beget a son who was the forefather of Haman.]

It was obviously most difficult for poor Jews to restrain themselves

from taking spoils. In reward for their restraint, it was established that, throughout all generations, the poor — without exception and investigation as to need — will be the recipients of מַנְנָה לְאֶבֶןִים — 'gifts to the poor' (*Gerer Rebbe*).

11. מִסְפַּר הַהַרְגוּמִים — *The number of those killed.*

The enemies of the Jews reported the number of prominent Shushanites killed by the Jews that day hoping to kindle the King's anger. But, miraculously, the King did not stop the Jews from continuing on the next day (*Rav Galico*).

The only Jews who participated in the fighting in Shushan the capitol were those Jews who resided there. Those Jews who resided in the city and were in the capitol only

בשאר מדיניות המלך מה עשו ומה  
שאלאתך ויזמנו לך ומה בקשתך עוד  
וთעשה: ותאמר אסתר אמן המלך  
טוב ינתן גס-מחר ליהודים אשר בשושן  
לעשנות בירת היום ואת עשרת בני-המן  
יתלו על-העץ: ונאמר המלך להעשות  
בן ותנתנו כת בשושן ואת עשרת בני-  
המן תלו: ויקחלו היהודים אשר-  
בשושן גם ביום ארבעה עשר לחדרש  
אדר ונחרגו בשושן שלש מאות איש  
ובבזה לא שלחו את-ידם: ושאר  
היהודים אשר במדינות המלך נקחלו

temporarily did not participate (Me'am Loez).

12. **בשאר מדיניות המלך מה עשו** — *What must they have done in the rest of the King's provinces?* The Talmud says that his mode of expression indicates the King was angry, but an angel forced him to speak kindly.

The King said: 'The Jews have slain five hundred men in Shushan the capitol along with Haman's ten sons. I never realized that there were so many violent anti-Semites right here in the capitol. Now I can imagine how many there must have been in other parts of the kingdom, and with what danger you people were faced. Tell me what else you request and it will be granted' (Malbim).

13. **וთאמר אסתר** — *Esther said.* By requesting of the King that he officially allow the Jews to avenge themselves in the city of Shushan on the 14th of Adar and to publicly

hang Haman's ten sons — requests which were not contained in the King's decree — Esther wanted to make it obvious to everyone that the Jews' actions were in keeping with the King's pleasure, thereby freeing the Jews from all danger of later persecution (Vilna Gaon).

[The Jews avenged themselves in the *capitol* on the first day, but not in the *city* (Commentary 9:6). Esther now sought permission to extend the battle to the city on the next day].

Esther requested that a powerful example be set in Shushan to frighten the enemies of Jewry throughout the realm (Malbim), and to destroy Haman's staunchest supporters. She claimed that this was the only guarantee that the surviving enemies would not attempt to avenge their comrades on the following day (M'nos Halevi).

**יתלו על-העץ** — *Be hanged on the gallows.* And thereby make a public spectacle out of them and frighten

The Jews in Shushan are granted a second day

must they have done in the rest of the King's provinces! What is your petition now? It shall be granted you. What is your request further? It shall be fulfilled.' <sup>13</sup> Esther replied: 'If it pleases His Majesty, allow the Jews who are in Shushan to act tomorrow as they did today, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged on the gallows.' <sup>14</sup> The King ordered that this be done. A decree was distributed in Shushan, and they hanged Haman's ten sons. <sup>15</sup> The Jews that were in Shushan assembled again on the fourteenth day of the month of Adar, and slew three hundred men in Shushan; but they did not lay their hand on the spoils.

**16** The rest of the Jews throughout the King's

all who see them (*Megilas Sesarim*).

**14.** תְּמִימָן רְתַבְּשָׁן – A decree was distributed in Shushan. To ensure that the Jews would not be afraid to assemble on the following day, Ahasuerus legalized Esther's request by issuing a formal decree (*Alshich*).

**16.** וְאֶת עַשְׂרֵה בָּנֵי-הַמְּן חִלְלָה – And they hanged Haman's ten sons. As soon as the decree was issued, Haman's sons were hanged (*Maamar Mordechai*), and Haman's wife, Zeresh, fled (*Targum*).

**15.** אַיִלָּת מְאֹות אַיִל – Three hundred men. Having witnessed the destruction of the previous day, the enemies of the Jews were afraid to show their faces. The Jews, therefore, killed less men that day in the entire city of Shushan than they killed the day before in the capitol alone (*Yad Hamelech*). Nevertheless, the Jews killed 300 Amalekites who were brazen enough to seek

vengeance for the death of those killed the day before (*Ma'amar Mordechai*).

וְבָבִזָּה לֹא שָׁלַחוּ אַחֲרֵיכֶם – But they did not lay their hands on the spoils, on the second day, as well, so they could not be accused of having mercenary interests (*Yad Hamelech*).

There were those who said that the Jews refrained from looting on 13 Adar only because the number of bodies was overwhelming. On 14 Adar, however, when less were involved, the Jews would surely give way to looting. On this day too, however, they refrained from taking spoils (*Ma'amar Mordechai*).

**16-17.** [These verses expand upon verse 5 and tell us that נְאָשָׁר הַיְהוּדִים – the rest of the Jews; i.e., those who resided outside of Shushan, had organized themselves on the thirteenth of Adar, killing 75,000 of their enemy and abstain-

פרק ט יוית  
 ועמד על-נפשים ונוט מאיביהם והרוג  
 בשנאייהם חמשה ושבעים אלף ובעה  
 לא שלחו את-ירם: ביום-שלשה עשר בז  
 לחרש אדר ונוט בארכעה עשר בז  
 ועשה אותו יום משתה ושמחה:  
 יתיר י' ונהיהו נויים א-שר-בושן נקלו  
 בשלשה עשר בז ובארבעה עשר בז  
 ונוט ב חמישה עשר בז ועשה אותו יום  
 משתה ושמחה: על-בן ה' יהוירם  
 הפָרָזִים הַיְשִׁבִּים בְּעָרֵי הַפְּרָזָות עָשִׂים  
 את יום ארבעה עשר לחרש אדר  
 שמחה ומשתה ויום טוב ומשלח מנות

ing from taking spoils. Unlike the Jews of Shushan who were engaged in battle for two days, the other Jews of the kingdom gained relief from their enemies on the fourteenth of Adar and devoted that day to celebration of the miracle.]

18. [This verse expands upon verses 6 and 15. The Jews of Shushan — the capitol and the city — fought on both the thirteenth and fourteenth of Adar, gained relief from their enemies on the fifteenth, and celebrated on that day.]

הַמִּשְׁתָּה אֶת-יּוֹם מִשְׁתָּה — *Making it a day of feasting.* Despite their exhaustion from a two-day battle, the Jews of Shushan celebrated on the next day because it was clear that there would be no reprisals (*Rav Galico*).

19. הַפְּרָזִים — *Unwalled.* [Lit. 'unfortified.'

הַגְּדָה — *Gladness.* i.e., [a day] on which eulogizing the dead is

prohibited (*Meg. 5b*)

ו-מִשְׁתָּה — *And feasting.* i.e., [a day] on which fasting is prohibited (*ibid.*)

ו-יּוֹם טֻב — *And holiday-making.* [Lit. 'A holiday']. i.e., [a day] on which קְلָאָה, 'work' is prohibited (*ibid.*)

[Cessation from קְלָאָה, work, is the one facet of the Purim observance not instituted by Mordechai nor undertaken for posterity. See commentary to verse 22 s.v. 'מי משתה ימים של...' ].

ו-מִשְׁלַחַן מִנּוֹת — *Sending delicacies.* The plural מִנּוֹת, ready-to-eat foods, is used, say the Sages, because each gift must consist of at least two kinds of food (*Megillah 7a*).

[The law of 'Shushan Purim' — celebrating Purim on the 15th day of Adar in walled cities in commemoration of the victory in Shushan — is not specifically stated in the Megillah. It is implied in

provinces organized and defended themselves gaining relief from their foes slaying seventy-five thousand of their enemies — but they did not lay their hand on the spoils.<sup>17</sup> That was the thirteenth day of the month of Adar; and they gained relief on the fourteenth day, making it a day of feasting and gladness.<sup>18</sup> But the Jews that were in Shushan assembled on both the thirteenth and fourteenth, and they gained relief on the fifteenth, making it a day of feasting and gladness.<sup>19</sup> That is why Jewish villagers who live in unwalled towns, celebrate the fourteenth day of the month of Adar as an occasion of gladness and feasting, for holiday-making and for sending delicacies to one another.

verses 19 and 21 and so established by the Rabbis.]

The historical sequence is as follows: The Sanhedrin wanted to establish Purim as a holiday לפִירָטוּמָה נִיסָּא to celebrate the miracle of the deliverance. Since the spontaneous celebration throughout the Empire originally took place on the fourteenth of Adar — the day the Jews gained relief from their enemies — Mordechai, as head of the Sanhedrin, proclaimed that day as a festival. Shushan, however, had a miracle all its own and its original celebration was the fifteenth of Adar. Rather than limit the celebration of the fifteenth to Shushan — a city that could hardly be expected to remain Jewish for all time — the Rabbis ordained that the fifteenth, Shushan-Purim, should be celebrated in all cities which, like Shushan, had walls around them. However, this created a problem: Israel lay in ruins at that time, and Jerusa-

lem was unwalled; its status would be inferior to other walled cities throughout the world, and Jerusalem would have to celebrate its Purim on the fourteenth like an ordinary unwalled city. To accord honor to Jerusalem, and to Israel, and to attach the remembrance of Israel in some way to the miracle, the Rabbis decreed that all cities that were walled מִימֹת יְהוֹשֻׁעַ בֶּן-נֻן — 'from the days of Joshua son of Nun' (who led the conquest of Israel) would celebrate Purim on the fifteenth of Adar, thus including Jerusalem in the celebration. Shushan itself, which was unwalled in the time of Joshua, was accorded a special status 'because the miracle was performed there' (Megillah 2b; Rambam; M'nos Halevi; Torah T'mimah).

There were, of course, many walled cities during the days of Joshua. All of them were destroyed during the course of history, however, and,

פרק ט כ אִישׁ לְרֹעָה֙ וַיְכַתֵּב מִרְדָּכַי אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים  
 כ-ככ קָאֵלָה וַיְשַׁלֵּח סְפָרִים אֶל־כָּל־הַיּוֹדָרִים  
 אֲשֶׁר בָּכָל־מְדִינּוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲחַשְׁוֹרֹשֶׁ  
 כא הַקְּרוּבִים וְקָרְחוֹקִים: לְקִים עַלְيָהֶם  
 כב לְהִיּוֹת עֲשֵׁים אֶת יוֹם אַרְבָּעָה עִשְׁרָ  
 כג לְחִדְשָׁ אָדָר וְאֶת יוֹם־חַמְשָׁה עִשְׁרָ בּוֹ  
 ככ בָּכָל־שָׁנָה וְשָׁנָה: בִּימִים אֲשֶׁר־בָּהֶם  
 הַיּוֹדָרִים מַאֲכִיבִים וְהַחֲרִשִׁ אֲשֶׁר־בְּהַפְּקָדָה  
 כהָם מִגּוֹן לְשָׁמָחָה וּמִאֲבָל לַיּוֹם טָוב  
 לְעִשּׂוֹת אָוֹתָם יְמִי מִשְׁתָּה וְשָׁמָחָה

even though they may have been rebuilt, there is no way of knowing whether they stand today on their original sites. This applies even to Shushan itself. As a result, the only city in the world that definitely celebrates its Purim only on the fifteenth is Jerusalem. The other ancient walled cities read the Megillah with a blessing on the fourteenth and again, without a blessing, on the fifteenth: Those cities are Ashdod, Ashkelon, Beer Sheva, Beit Sha'an, Gush Khalav, Hebron, Haifa, Tiberias, Jaffa, Lod, Gaza, Acco, Safed, Ramleh, and Shechem (*Ziv Haminhagim*).

**20.** וַיְכַתֵּב מִרְדָּכַי אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים קָאֵלָה — *Mordechai recorded these events.* i.e. He wrote this Megillah exactly as it appears in its present text (*Rashi*).

Mordechai himself recorded these events to ensure the continued annual celebration of the festival of Purim (*Ibn Ezra*).

It was Mordechai's aim to firmly establish Purim as a festival so that the Jews would never forget the

miracle. He therefore ordained that the Megillah be read annually and that the observance take place on the 14th of Adar in all unwalled cities and on the 15th in the walled cities. He also established that there need not be a cessation from *מְלָאָכָה* — work on that festival (*Rav Galico*).

**21.** — הַקְּרוּבִים וְקָרְחוֹקִים *Mordechai committed these instructions to writing and sent them to all the provinces, the near and far-away villages and walled cities throughout Ahasuerus' empire, and throughout the world (Me'am Loez).*

**21.** — לְקִים עַלְיָהֶם *Charging them.* Mordechai's intention was to unify all Jews throughout the world in the celebration — even those Jews who had tried to escape Haman's decree by fleeing, and who, therefore, thought their own personal safety had not been jeopardized (*D'na Pashra*)

אֶת יוֹם אַרְבָּעָה עִשְׁרָ לְחִדְשָׁ אָדָר וְאֶת יוֹם חַמְשָׁה עִשְׁרָ בּוֹ — *The fourteenth*

**20-22** *20 Mordechai recorded these events and sent letters to all the Jews throughout the provinces of King Ahasuerus, near and far, 21 charging them that they should observe annually the fourteenth and fifteenth days of Adar, 22 as the days on which the Jews gained relief from their enemies, and the month which had been transformed for them from one of sorrow to gladness, and from mourning to festivity. They were to observe them as days of feasting and gladness, and*

*and fifteenth. . . [i.e. the fourteenth in walled and the fifteenth in un-walled cities].*

בָּשָׁנָה וָשָׁנָה — *Annually.* The festival of Purim will never be abolished even in the days of the Messiah (*Talmud Yerushalmi, Meg. 1:4*)

**22.** — *כִּיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר-צָחָז בָּהֶם קִיהוּדִים As the days on which the Jews gained relief.* The celebration was not to commemorate the downfall of our enemies; It is written בְּעִטּוֹל חֶחֶשׁ אַל אַיִּכְךָ, *rejoice not at the downfall of your enemy* (Proverbs 24:17). Rather, the celebration is in commemoration of the *redemption and salvation* of the Jews. This is the intent of 'as the days on which the Jews gained relief'. For this reason the celebration is made — not on the day of victory — but on the day of 'relief' — אֲשֶׁר-צָחָז. (*Me'am Loez*)

On a leap year — when there are two Adars — Purim is celebrated in the Adar closest to Nissan (i.e., the second Adar) just as the original miracle of Purim occurred on the Adar closest to Nissan and because Nissan is the historic month of Jewish redemption (see commentary

on verse 27] (*M'nos Halevi*).

יְמִי מִשְׁתָּחָה וִשְׁמְחָה . . . וּבוֹרִי — *Days of feasting and gladness . . . etc.* Feasting — eating and drinking and merry-making — was instituted on Purim because the miracles in the Megillah occurred through feasting: the death of Vashti, the coronation of Esther, Haman's downfall. Mordechai permitted work on Purim because it is forbidden to proclaim new holidays similar to those given by the Torah. Instead, he instituted שְׁלָמִים — *sending delicacies*, and מַנְנָה לְאֶבֶיִם — *gifts to the poor* (*Me'am Loez*).

'As physical life was threatened here and physical life saved; so, apart from the public recital of the story handed down to us perpetuating the event, Purim stresses the enjoyment of festivities, mutual gifts and consideration for our poorer brethren. Together with this we should joyfully remember how life was given to us again, and in this feeling of joy we should each revive the spirit of our common brotherhood and give it greater scope by bringing cheer to our less fortunate ones' (Rav S. R. Hirsch, *Horeb*, trans. Dayan Dr. I. Grunfeld).

פרק ט ומשלֵחַ מנות איש לרעהו ומפתחות  
כג'נו כ לאבינים: וקבע הילודים את אשר-  
החולו לעשות ואת אשר-כתב מרדכי  
ס אליהם: ב' המן בון-המְלָתָא האגני צרר  
בל-הילודים חשב על-הילודים לאברים:  
והפל פור הוא הגורל להעם ולאברים:  
כה ורבבאות לפני הפלחה אמר עמי-הספר  
ישוב מחשבות הרעה אשר-חשב על-  
הילודים על-ראשו ותלו אותו ואחת-בניו  
ט על-העוז: על-בֶן קראו לימים האליה  
פורים על-שם הפור על-בֶן על-כל-

— ומשלוח מנות איש לרעהו — *Sending delicacies to one another* 'At least two gifts [קנות — gifts, being plural] to one man' (*Megillah 7a*).

'The more friends one sends gifts to, the more praiseworthy he is' (*Rambam*).

— ומפתחות לאבינים — *And gifts to the poor*. 'That means two gifts to two men', [one gift to each of the two. The minimum number of the plural 'אבינים' 'poor' being two] (*Megillah 7a*).

Since everyone, rich and poor alike, had been rescued from mortal danger, Mordechai wanted to ensure that even the poor would have the means to make a feast on this holiday. He, therefore, ordained that alms be given so that all Jews everywhere — regardless of financial capabilites — would be able to celebrate Purim amidst joy (*D'r'a Pashra*).

No investigation should be made of applicants for such Purim money, rather it should be given to anyone who stretches out his hand.

Nor may Purim money be diverted to any other charitable purpose (*Rambam*)

It is preferable to spend more on gifts to the poor than on the Purim meal or on presents to friends. For no joy is greater or more glorious than the joy of gladdening the hearts of the poor, the orphans, the widows, the strangers (*Rambam*).

**23.** וקבע הילודים — The verb *קבע* — 'undertook' [lit. 'accept'] here is in singular form to indicate that all of Jewry united as one in undertaking to continue the celebration yearly (*M'nos Halevi*).

אשרא-החולו לעשות — *To continue the practice they had begun*, [lit. as they had spontaneously begun to do in the year of their deliverance].

אשר-כתב מרדכי — *As Mordechai had prescribed*. The Jews had undertaken to celebrate Purim annually. משלוח מנות, *sending delicacies, and gifts to the poor*, however, were not part of the undertaking. They were instituted

for sending delicacies to one another, and gifts to the poor. <sup>23</sup> The Jews undertook to continue the practice they had begun, just as Mordechai had prescribed to them.

<sup>24</sup> For Haman the son of Hammedasa, the Agagite, enemy of all the Jews, had plotted to destroy the Jews and had cast a pur (that is, the lot) to terrify and destroy them; <sup>25</sup> but when she appeared before the King, he commanded by means of letters that the wicked scheme, which [Haman] had devised against the Jews, should recoil on his own head; and they hanged him and his sons on the gallows. <sup>26</sup> That is why they called these days "Purim" from the word

by Mordechai and undertaken at his insistence (M'nos Halevi).

**24.** הָמָן ... צָרֵר בְּלִיּוֹדִים — Haman ... the enemy of all the Jews. Mordechai wanted to make it manifestly clear that Haman's grudge was not a personal one against him. Like Agag, his ancestor, Haman was the enemy of all the Jews, man, woman, and child (Alshich).

Haman even exceeded Pharaoh in his cruelty, for Pharaoh's decree was directed only at the males; Haman's was against all the Jews (Me'am Loez).

**25.** וְהַפֵּל פָּוָר . . . לְהַמְּטָמֵם וְלְאַבְּקָם — And had cast a pur to terrify and destroy them. Haman had been quite confident that he would be able to destroy the Jews. He cast the lots only to determine the date that would be most auspicious for utterly obliterating them from the face of the earth (Yosef Lekach, M'nos Halevi).

**25.** וְבָבָאָה לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ — But when she appeared. i.e. when Esther appeared before the King to beg for mercy (Rashi).

**26.** עַל-כֵן קָרָאו — That is why they called. 'They' i.e. the Sanhedrin who lived in Mordechai's time (Alshich).

**26.** פּוּרִים — "Purim". Many reasons are offered for naming the holiday after the "pur." Among them:

Were it not for the Pur — which delayed Haman from carrying out his decree for eleven months, thus giving Mordechai the opportunity to pray and abolish the decree, Haman would have executed his scheme immediately, and he might not have been able to accomplish his goal (Me'am Loez).

These days were called Purim, after the lots, as a reminder that the bad fortune which the stars had dictated for Jewry on those days was turned into good fortune (Malbim).

The throwing of lots represented

דְבָרֵי הַאֲגָרָת הַזֹּאת וּמַה-יְרָאָו עַל-פֶּכֶת  
וּמַה הָגִיעַ אֲלֵיכֶם: קִימּוּ וּקְבָּלָה הַיְהוּדִים  
עַלְיָהֶם | וּעַל-זְרַעַם וּעַל בְּלַהֲגָלִים  
עַלְיָהֶם וְלֹא יַעֲבֹר לְהִנּוֹת עַשְׁים אַחַת-  
שְׁנַי הַיּוֹם הַאֲלָה בְּכַתְּבָם וּכְזָמָנוּם בְּכָל-  
כָּחַ שָׁנָה וּשָׁנָה: וְהַיּוֹם הַאֲלָה גּוֹבְּרִים  
וּנְעַשְׁׂים בְּכָל-זָוֶר וּדְזָוֶר מִשְׁפָּחָה  
וּמִשְׁפָּחָה מִדְּינָה וּמִדְּינָה וּבָיר וּבָיר וּמִיּוֹם  
הַפּוּרִים הַאֲלָה לֹא יַעֲבֹר מִתּוֹךְ

only a minor happening in the entire perspective of events. According to the *Gaon Harav Moshe Feinstein*, *שְׁלִיטִי* א, the message of the name "Purim" is that a person should never be over-joyous about his good fortunes. He should never feel so content, safe, and guaranteed in his position that he is no longer in need of praying to G-d or following His precepts. Rather, he must always regard himself as uncertain of his 'lot' and he should recognize the need to communicate to Hashem even after he has attained good fortune. This is evidenced by the fate of Haman: the 'lots' were on his side, but events turned out against him and in favor of the Jews (*Basis of Faith*).

*וּמַה-יְרָאָו* — *what they had experienced* [lit. 'what they had seen'; i.e. from personal experience, as much as Mordechai's decree, made them anxious to accept Purim as a permanent feast].

**27.** — *קִימּוּ וּקְבָּלָה* הַיְהוּדִים

The Talmud explains the verse: *וַיַּחֲזַקְוּ בְּמִחְחַת הַקָּרֶב* — *And they stood under the mount* [Exodus

19:17 — in reference to the Jews' receiving the Torah at Mount Sinai] Rav Avdimi ben Chama ben Chasa said: This teaches that the Holy One, blessed be He, overturned the mountain over them like a cask, and said to them: "If you accept the Torah, it is well; if not, *there shall be your grave*." Rav Acha ben Jacob observed: This furnishes a strong protest against the Torah [i.e., this provides an excuse for non-observance, since the Torah was imposed by threat of death thus rendering its acceptance invalid.] Said Rava: Yet, even so, they re-accepted it in the days of Ahasuerus, for it is written: *קִימּוּ וּקְבָּלוּ* they confirmed and undertook — i.e., they confirmed what they had undertaken long before' (*Shabbos 88a*).

The *S'fas Emes* pointed out that just as the first acceptance of the Torah followed a victorious war with Amalek, here, too, the war with Amalek's descendant, Haman was followed by a re-acceptance of the Torah (see introduction).

Now, [even though the spelling of *וּקְבָּלָה* is in the singular, the pronunciation *קִימּוּ וּקְבָּלוּ* is in plural

"pur". Therefore, because of all that was written in this letter, and because of what they had experienced, and what had happened to them,<sup>27</sup> the Jews confirmed and undertook upon themselves, and their posterity, and upon all who might join them, to observe these two days, without fail, in the manner prescribed, and at the proper time each year:<sup>28</sup> Consequently, 'these days should be remembered and celebrated by every single generation, family, province, and city; and these days of Purim should never cease among the Jews, nor shall their

form to demonstrate that the Jews confirmed and undertook to celebrate the holiday upon themselves and their children [This is indicated by the contrast between this and the earlier reference to Jewish acceptance of Purim (verse 23) which is entirely in the singular.] (Yosef Lekach).

**הַגְּלִוִים עַלְيָם** — Who might join them. i.e. future גְּרִים — proselytes. They, too, were indirectly affected by the decree of annihilation because Haman wanted to unroot the faith they would some day embrace (Vilna Gaon).

**כְּכֹתֶבם** — in the manner prescribed [lit. 'in accordance with their writing']. The Sages interpret this to include the law of reading the Megillah on the evening and morning of Purim and its various details (Megillah 19a).

**בָּבְלָשָׁנָה וּשְׁנָנָה** — each year. [lit. 'each and every year']. According to the Talmud (Meg. 6b) in a leap year when there is a second Adar, Purim is observed in the second Adar. **בָּבְלָשָׁנָה וּשְׁנָנָה** — 'each and every

year': Just as in most years Adar adjoins Nissan, so in a leap year, as well, Purim is celebrated in the Adar adjoining Nissan. 'But,' the Talmud asks, 'Adar also adjoins Shevat?' To which the answer given is: מִסְמְךָ לְגַאֲוָלָה עַדְיָה more weight is to be attached to bringing one period of redemption close to another [i.e. Purim to Passover].

**28. נִזְמְרוּ** — Remembered. By reading the Megillah (Rashi).

**וּגְנִישְׁבּוּ** — And celebrated. With feast, gladness, delicacies, and gifts (Rashi).

**מִשְׁפְּחָה וּמִשְׁפְּחָה** — By every single family, who assemble to eat and drink together, thus undertaking that the days of Purim — **לَا יַעֲבֹר** — should never cease (Rashi).

The verse specified *every single generation, family, province, and city*, to make clear that no one may claim that he resides in a country that didn't exist or where no Jews lived at the time of the miracle, and is, therefore, free from the obligation to observe Purim . . .

Rather, *the days of Purim should*

פרק ט היהודים זוכרים לא-יסוף מזערם:  
 בטל לא כט נזתקתב אסתר המלכה בת-אビיחיל  
 י. רביי ומרדכי היהודי את-כל-תקף לקים את  
 ל אגרת הפרים הזאת השנית: וישלח  
 ספרים אל-כל-היהודים אל-שבע  
 ועתנים ומאה מדינה מלכות  
 לא אחשורוש הברי שלום ואמת: לקים

*never cease from among the Jews and no one is exempt from its observance (Ibn Ezra, M'nos Halevi).*

לא יעברו — *Should never cease.* 'Even if all the festivals should be annulled, Purim will never be annulled' (*Midrash*).

The Talmud [taking the words לא יעברו, *should not cease*, and לא יסוף, *not perish*, as a prophetic promise rather than an injunction] quotes this verse as further proof that the Book of Esther was composed under the inspiration of רוח הקודש — *the holy spirit* [for how else could the authors of the Megillah know that 'Purim will never cease from among the Jews?'] (*Megillah 7a*).

**29.** נתקtab אסתר — *Wrote.* The letter ת in this word is enlarged to indicate that just as the ת is the last letter of the alphabet, so is the story of Esther the end of all the miracles to be included in the Bible ([*Yoma 29a*]; *Me'am Loez*).

נתקtab אסתר — *Then Esther wrote.* Esther elaborated upon all that Mordechai had written earlier, making clear that the apparently natural events leading up to Haman's downfall and the Jewish salvation were but manifestations of the hand of G-d, and that they were brought

about by prayers, fasting, and supplication (*Alshich, Yosef Lekach*)

ב' אביחיל — *Daughter of Avichail.* Having finally been able to reveal her identity as a Jewess after having had to conceal it for so long, Esther is proud to mention her father's name publicly (*Me'am Loez*)

זוקפו של נס — *With full authority.* [lit. 'all the power'].

זוקפו של נס — *all the power of the miracle: of Ahasuerus, of Haman, of Mordechai and of Esther.* [i.e. that each one of these were instrumental on the miracle].

'Hitherto they had not used Esther's authority, for they preferred that the people accept voluntarily the practice of Purim without the power of government to overawe them. But after the nation had voluntarily accepted Purim as an eternal practice, Esther and Mordechai supported it with the royal authority' (*Torah Nation*).

לקיים — *to ratify.* Once Esther and Mordechai were assured that the Jews had accepted Purim, they wrote this second letter with "all their authority to ensure that the Jews would never — even in later generations — abolish observance of this festival out of fear of their

remembrance perish from their descendants.

<sup>29</sup> Then Queen Esther, daughter of Avichail, and Mordechai the Jew, wrote with full authority to ratify this second letter of Purim. <sup>30</sup> Dispatches were sent to all the Jews, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus — with words of peace and truth — <sup>31</sup> to establish these days

rulers, wherever they might be (M'nos Halevi)

The Megillah spans a history of nine years, from the third to the twelfth year of Ahasuerus' reign. A layman could never recognize that the Jews' refusal to obey Mordechai's plea not to attend Ahasuerus' feast would result in a dramatic, but seemingly unconnected, series of events over the next nine years.

The common people 'knew' that Haman's decree was caused by Mordechai's obstinate refusal to bow. They held him responsible for the mortal danger to the nation. Mordechai knew better. He knew that the decree was in punishment for the Jews' weakness in enjoying the forbidden feast. He knew that refusal to bow was the first step in a chain of courage and repentance that, alone, could save his people.

When he and Esther wrote the Megillah, he began the story with the feast of Ahasuerus because their participation was the cause of the evil decree, which, was annulled as a result of their sincere repentance — a full nine years later.

The Megillah teaches us that our leaders discern much more than we; ultimate salvation lies in submission to their authority (Rav Eliyahu Desler).

**30.** דְבָרִי שְׁלֹום וְאֶתְחָדָה — with words of peace and truth. According to the Talmud, the Torah is called 'Truth' and the Megillah is compared to it in its ritual requirements. 'This shows that the Megillah must be written with ruled lines, like the 'true essence' of the Torah (Meg. 16b).

Just as the Torah is open to interpretation [to uncover its deeper meaning — (*Torah T'mimah*)], so is the Megillah open to interpretation (*Yerushalmi, Megillah 1:1*)

Another meaning is: Esther began her letter to the 127 provinces with greetings of peace as one usually begins a letter (*D'nai Pashra*).

At the same time she admonished the Jews to live a life of שְׁלֹום וְאֶתְחָדָה — peace and truth — and thus ensure the rebuilding of the Temple (*Me'am Loez*).

**31.** Mordechai and Esther realized that people might ask by what right they instituted a new festival and made it binding on all future generations without direct Biblical precedent. Esther and Mordechai tell us in this verse that it was their aim that Purim be accepted by future generations 'just as they undertook upon themselves and their posterity the matter of

פרק ט לב  
את-ים הַפְּרִים הָאָלָה בְּמִנִּיהם  
כַּאֲשֶׁר קָרְבָּם עַלְיָהָם מְרֹדְכָּי הַיְהוּדִי  
וְאָסְתָּר הַמֶּלֶךְ וּכְאֲשֶׁר קִיםוּ עַל-נְפָשָׁם  
וְעַל-זָרָעָם דְּבָרֵי הַצּוּמוֹת וּנְעָקָתָם:  
לְבָדָק אָסְתָּר קָרְבָּם דְּבָרֵי הַפְּרִים הָאָלָה  
וּנְכַתֵּב בְּסֶפֶר:

פרק י א וַיְשַׁם הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲחַשְׁרְשָׁ | מִס עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
אַג ב וְאֵין הַיּוֹם: וְכָל-מִעֵשָׂה תִּקְפֹּו וְגַכּוֹרְתָּו  
אַמְשָׁרוֹשׁ כ וּפְרַשְׁת גָּדְלַת מְרֹדְכָּי אֲשֶׁר גָּדְלוּ הַמֶּלֶךְ  
הַלּוֹא-יְהָם כְּתוּבִים עַל-סְפִּרְךָ דְּבָרֵי הַיּוֹם  
לְמִלְכֵי מָדְעָה וּפְרָסָה: כִּי | מְרֹדְכָּי הַיְהוּדִי  
מְשֻׁנָּה לְמֶלֶךְ אֲחַשְׁוֹרֹשׁ וְגָדוֹל לְיְהוּדִים

*fasts and their lamentations*, i.e., just as the Jews undertook to observe the four fasts instituted by the Prophets (Tenth of Teves, Seventeenth of Tammuz, Ninth of Av, and the Fast of Gedaliah) — even though there is no direct Torah authority for their imposition. In a like manner, should the Jews undertake the celebration of Purim for themselves and their

children (*M'nos Halevi*).

32. — *וּמְאָמָר אָסְתָּר קִים* — *Esther's ordinance validated*. Esther requested from the Sages of her time to commemorate her [lit. 'fix' her] and to include this book among the other [sacred] Writings. This is the meaning of *וּנְכַתֵּב בְּסֶפֶר*, and it was recorded in the book (*Rashi*) [See introduction].

## X

1. — *וַיִּשְׁם...מִס* — *Levied taxes*. [This verse tells us that with the salvation of the Jews, affairs of state returned to normal. Under Mordechai, the empire grew stronger.]

'These words, inserted to accord honor to the Persian government, were necessary to demonstrate that the Megillah does not deal solely with the triumph of the Jews. This

of Purim on their proper dates just as Mordechai the Jew and Queen Esther had enjoined them, and as they had undertook upon themselves and their posterity the matter of the fasts and their lamentations. <sup>32</sup> Esther's ordinance validated these regulations for Purim; and it was recorded in the book.

<sup>1</sup>King Ahasuerus levied taxes on both the mainland and the islands. <sup>2</sup>All his mighty and powerful acts, and a full account of the greatness of Mordechai, whom the King had promoted, are recorded in the book of chronicles of the Kings of Media and Persia. <sup>3</sup>For Mordechai the Jew was viceroy to King Ahasuerus; he was a great man

demonstrates clearly that the Megillah was completed in the early days of the Great Assembly, when Persia was still powerful and all the Jews were still its subjects. (Thus is demolished the fantasy of the "Bible-critics" that the book of Esther was composed in the time of the Hasmoneans, long after the Persians had lost their power to the Greeks) (*Torah Nation*).

... טה ... טה הימ – taxes ... the islands. This verse supports the Midrashic statement that Ahasuerus' 127 provinces consisted of 100 provinces on the mainland, and 27 on islands. The Vilna Gaon ingeniously points out that the גימטריא – numerical value of טה,

taxes (which were imposed on the mainland), is 100; the numerical value of טה (the islands) is 27!

2. גָּדוֹלַת מְרֹכֶבִי – *The greatness of Mordechai*: It was made clear that Ahasuerus' newly gained stature was the result of Mordechai's service to him (*Ibn Ezra*)

3. לְרֹב אֶחָיו – *With the multitude of his brethren*. [lit. 'with the majority of his brethren']. It is impossible for someone to achieve universal acceptance because of jealousy and rivalry (*Ibn Ezra*).

The Talmud states: 'Of the majority of his brethren, but not all of his brethren; this informs us that

פרק י וְרֹצֵי לְרַב אַחֲיו לְרַשׁ טוֹב לְעַמּוֹ וְדַבָּר  
שְׁלוּם לְבָלִיזָרָעָו:

some members of Sanhedrin parted from him [because, having become close to the government, he neglected his study of Torah, — (Rashi)] (*Megillah 16b*).

— *He sought the good*

*of his people*. He did not wait until asked; he actively sought opportunities to do good (*Ibn Ezra*).

He appropriated the monies he took from Haman's house toward the eventual re-construction of the Temple (*Midrash Lekach Tov*).

X

*among the Jews, and popular with the multitude of his brethren; he sought the good of his people and was concerned for the welfare of all his posterity.*

וְדֹבֶר שָׁלוֹם לְכָל־זְרֻעָיו — *And was concerned for the welfare of all his posterity.* [lit. 'Speaking peace to all his seed']. Thus, with the

blessing of peace, and a picture of the stature and security of the Jews under Mordechai, the Megillah closes.

תִּם וְנִשְׁלָם שָׁבֵח לְאָל בָּרוּא עַולְם

## Bibliography of Authorities Cited in the Commentary

Italics are used to denote the name of a work. **Bold Italic**s within the biography indicate the specific book of that particular author cited in the commentary.

An asterisk (\*) precedes the names of contemporary figures

### Abba Gorion:

See *Midrash Abba Gorion*

### Abudarham, David ben Joseph:

[also pronounced 'Abudraham.']

Born in Seville, Spain in 1340. According to some, he was a student of R. Yaakov ben Asher, author of the *Turim*. Author of *Sefer Abudarham*, a collection of Halachos based on the order of prayers in the *Siddur*. He commented on the prayers in great detail and traced the variations in customs of different countries. The book was first published in 1490, and is quoted many times in the *Shulchan Aruch*.

### Akedas Yitzchak:

See Arama, Rav Yitzchak b. Moshe.

### Alkabetz, Rav Shlomo Halevi:

[b. 1505-Salonica; d. 1576 Safed]

One of the greatest Kabalists and mystical poets of his day. Author of the Piyut 'L'cha Dodi' recited every Friday evening. He was a contemporary and friend of Rav Yosef Karo, author of *Shulchan Aruch*.

Rav Shlomo sent his father-in-law his commentary on *Megillas Esther*, *M'nas Halevi*, which he had finished that year, in lieu of 'Mishloach Manos.' They received the gift warmly and treasured it 'more than they would gifts of silver and gold.'

In his Piyut, 'L'cha Dodi,' he speaks of the sufferings of the Jewish people and their aspirations for Redemption. Probably no other Piyut has reached the popularity of 'L'cha Dodi'; it is recited every Friday by all Jewish congregations throughout the world.

### Abshich, Rav Moshe:

[Also spelled Alshekh]

Rav, Posek, and Bible Commentator. Born in Androniope in 1508, studied Torah there in Yeshiva of Rav Yosef Karo. Settled in Safed where he spent most of his life and was ordained there by Rav Karo with the full Semichah re-introduced by Rav Yaakov Berav. Died while travelling in Damascus in 1600.

He wrote Commentaries on most of the Bible. His *Mas'as Moshe* on *Esther* was published by his son in 1601.

### Alter, Rav Yehudah Leib:

(1847-1905)

Gerrer Rebbe; son of Rav Avraham Mordechai, the eldest son the 'Chidushai HaRim'. He was orphaned as a child and was brought up and educated largely by his grandfather. In 1870, after the death of Rav Henach of Alexandrow, he became Rebbe of Ger.

The Rebbe devoted much energy promoting Torah study and attracted many youths. His writings are collected under the title *Sifas Emes*, by which name he is also known.

### Alter, Rav Yitzchak Meir:

(1789-1866)

Gerrer Rebbe; founder of the Gerrer Chassidic dynasty. Rav Yitzchak Meir was a disciple of the Maggid of Koznitz, and later of Rav Simcha Bunem of Pshyscha, and of Rav Menachem Mendel of Kotzk.

After the Kotzker's death in 1859, Rav Yitzchak Meir was acknowledged Rebbe by the majority of Kotzk Chassidim.

His influence was far-reaching. Although his leadership lasted only seven years, he had a formative influence on the development of Chassidus in Poland. Gerrer Chassidus became a powerful element in Orthodox Polish Jewry.

He wrote *Chiddushei haRim*, novellae on the Talmud and *Shulchan Aruch*, and was frequently referred to by the name of his work, "The Chiddushei haRim."

### **Arama, R. Meir b. Yitzchak:**

[1460?–c.1545] Spanish Rabbi, born in Saragossa. Expelled from Spain by inquisition in 1492. Moved to Naples and in 1495 settled and became Rabbi in Salonica. Wrote a commentary to *Esther* falsely attributed to his father, Rav Yitzchak, author of *Akedas Yitzchak*, and which appears in almost all editions of that book.

### **Arama, Rav Yitzchak b. Moshe:**

(1420-1494) Spanish Rav, philosopher and preacher. He was Rav of Calatayud where he wrote most of his works. After expulsion of Jews from Spain, in 1492, he settled in Naples, where he died.

He is best known for his book *Akedas Yitzchak*, a collection of allegorical commentaries on the Torah. First published in 1522, it has been reprinted many times and has exercised great influence on Jewish thought.

It should be noted that the commentary to *Megillas Esther*, extant in all editions of *Akedas Yitzchak* since Venice, 1573, is actually the work of his son, Meir. [See above.]

Yitzchak's own **Commentary on Esther** was published in Constantinople, 1518.

### **Ashkenazy, Rav Eliezer b. Eliyahu Harofe:**

Born 1513 (?). Died 1586 in Cracow. Considered one of the leaders of his generation. He was a student of Rav Yosef Caro, author of *Shulchan Aruch*, and a close friend of Rav Moshe

Alshich. For 22 years he was the Torah leader in Egypt, and was greatly known for his piety and learning.

His first work, *Yosef Lekach on Megillas Esther* was published in 1566 and brought him much praise from his contemporaries. He wrote *Maasei Hashem* on the deeper meanings of the stories in the Torah, and wrote many Responsa, his answers to Halachic query having been accepted as authoritative.

### **Attar, Rav Chaim b. Moshe, Ibn:**

(1696-1763)

Rav and Kabbalist. Born in Morocco, moved to Leghorn en route to Israel. In 1741, he reached Israel and established a Yeshivah in Jerusalem, 'Midrash Knesses Israel Yeshivah.' Rav Chaim ibn Attar died a year after settling in Jerusalem.

His best known and most important work is the *Or Hachaim*, his commentary on the Torah, often published in most large editions of the Bible.

### **Rav Avraham Ibn Ezra:**

(Born 1089 in Toledo; died 1164).

Famous poet, philosopher, grammarian, scientist, astronomer, — and above all — Biblical commentator. He also wrote a commentary on the *Megillos* — including *Esther*. In all his Bible commentaries he strived for the plain, literal meaning of the verse. His aim was to explain the etymology of difficult words within their grammatical context. Next to Rashi, his commentary on the Torah is most widely studied, and appears in almost all large editions of the Bible.

In France, he met Rav Yaakov Tam ('Rabbeinu Tam' — grandson of Rashi) and a deep friendship between the two followed.

According to some, he married the daughter of Rav Yehudah Halevi, and had five sons.

Legend has it that he once met the Rambam [Maimonides] and dedicated a poem to him that he wrote on the day of his death.

### **Azulai, Rav Chaim Yosef David:**

Known by his Hebrew acronym CHIDA. Born in Jerusalem in 1724; died in Leghorn in 1806. Halachist, Kabalist, and bibliographer/historian, he possessed great intellectual powers and many-faceted talents.

He went abroad as an emissary and he would send large sums of money back to Israel. He ended his mission in 1778 in Leghorn where he spent the rest of his life.

His fame as a halachist rest on his glosses to *Shulchan Aruch*, contained in his *Birkei Yosef*, a work constantly quoted by later authorities.

He was the author of the famous bibliographic work *Shem-Hagedolim*. Among his many works was the homiletic *Nachal Eshkol*.

### **Rav Bachya ben Asher:**

(also pronounced *B'chayai*):

(Lived in Saragossa, Spain, mid 13th century.) He was one of the foremost students of R. Shlomo ben Aderes (*Rashba*). His most famous work was his commentary on the Torah written in 1291. His *Kad Hakemach* on the foundations of faith had wide circulation. Among his many other works was a commentary on the Book of Esther based on the interpretation of the Ibn Ezra "who wrote the most accurate commentary of all on the Megillah. He died in 1340.

### **Bastion of Faith:**

by Rav Avraham Fishelis. (See Feinstein, Rav Moshe.)

### **Belzer Rebbe:**

See — Rokeach, Rav Aharon.

### **Chidushei HaRim:**

See Alter, Rav Yitzchak Meir.

### **Chortkover, Rebbe:**

See Friedmann, Rav Shlomo.

### **Chullin:**

Talmudic tractate in *Seder Kodashim*.

### **Dessler, Rav Eliyahu Eliezer:**

(1891-1954)

One of the outstanding personalities of the Mussar movement. He was born in Homel, Russia.

In 1929 he settled in London and became the Rav of several synagogues. He exercised a profound influence on the teaching of Mussar, not only because of the profundity of his ideas, but also on account of his personal, ethical conduct.

In 1941 he became director of the Kollel of Gateshead Yeshiva in London.

In 1947, at the invitation of Rav Yosef Kahaneman, he became Mashgiach of Ponovez Yeshiva in Bnei Brak, Israel, and there he remained until his death.

His teachings reflect a harmonious mixture of Mussar, Kaballah, and Chassidus. Some of his ideas were published by his pupils in *Michtav Me-Eliyahu* (3 vols. 1955-64).

### **D'n'a Pashra:**

See Rav Eliyahu Shlomo Avraham haKohen.

### **Edels, Rav Shmuel Eliezer b. Yehudah haLevi**

(Known as MaHaRSHA — Moreinu Ha Rav Shmuel Eliezer.)

1555-1631. One of the foremost Talmud commentators, whose commentary is included in almost every edition of Talmud.

Born in Cracow, he moved to Posen in his youth. In 1614 he became Rav of Lublin and in 1625 of Ostrog, where he founded a large Yeshivah.

### **Rav Eleazar b. Yehudah of Worms:**

[Heb. Eleazar of Germeiza]. Also known as *Baal HaRokeach*. 1160-1237.

Scholar in the fields of Halachah, Kaballah, and Paytan in medieval Germany. Student of Rav Yehudah haChassid the author of *Sefer Chasidim*.

Rav Eleazar is known primarily for his halachic work *Sefer Rokeach*. His stu-

dents were many, among them Rav Yitzchak of Vienna, author of *Or Zarua*. Among his exegetical works are *Shaarei Binah*.

### Rav Eliyahu Shlomo Avraham haKohen:

(d. 1729)

Born in Smyrna, he spent most of his life there as *Dayyan* and *Rav*.

His most famous works are *Shevet Musar* on ethics and homiletics; *Midrash hattamari*, a homiletical work on ethical subjects. Because of this work, he became known as Rav Eliyahu hattamari. He also wrote *Midrash Tipliot*, novellae on various subjects arranged alphabetically; and *D'nai Pashra* [abbreviated: *Perush Shir Hashirim*, *Ruth Esther*] commentary on three *Megillos* — *Song of Songs*, *Ruth*, and *Esther*.

### Rav Eliyahu ben Shlomo Zalman of Vilna:

Also known as the "Vilna Gaon;" acronym haGRA = haGaon Rav Eliyahu. Born, 1st day of Passover 1720; died 3rd day of Chol Hamoed Sukkos 1797.

One of the greatest spiritual leaders of Jewry in modern times. A child prodigy and man of phenomenal genius, his knowledge of every facet of Torah learning was without equal. His glosses and commentaries encompassed nearly every one of the important classical writings.

### Epstein, Rav Baruch haLevi:

(1860-1940). Born in Bobruisk, Russia. received early education from his father, Rav Yechiel Michel Epstein, author of *Aruch haShulchan*. Rav Baruch later studied under his uncle, Rav Naftali Zvi Yehudah Berlin [the 'Netziv']. He is best known for his brilliant commentary *Torah Temimah*.

### Eshkol Hakofer:

See Sava, Rav Avraham b. Yaakov.

### Even Shoham:

Commentary on *Megillah* by Rav Shlomo Chanoch Henoch.

### Eybeschuetz, Rav Yonassan

#### b. Nassan Nata:

Rav, and one of the greatest Torah scholars of his generation.

Born in 1690 in Cracow, served as Rosh Yeshiva in Prague. Served as *Rav* of the "Three Communities" — Altona, Hamburg, and Wandsbek until his death in 1796. Published extensively on Halachah and Bible. His most famous Halachic works were *Urim UTummim* on Choshen Mishpat (1775), and *K'resi Upleisi* on Yoreh Deah. His homiletic work, *Ya'aros D'vash*, published posthumously, was reprinted many times.

### \*Feinstein, Rav Moshe:

Contemporary Posek, and Rosh Yeshiva, Harav Feinstein is considered by many to be the *Gadol Hador* — Torah leader of this generation.

Born in Russia in 1895, Harav Feinstein was known as a child prodigy. He came to America in 1937 and became Dean of Mesivtha Tifereth Jerusalem in New York's lower East side. Harav Feinstein responds to Halachic inquiries from around the world daily. Author of 'Igrose Moshe' — 5 volumes of his Halachic responsa; and an ongoing series of *Dibrose Moshe* — his novellae on Talmud.

Some of Rabbi Feinstein's homiletic lectures were collected and published by Rabbi Avraham Fishelis in *Kol Ram* (Hebrew; 2 vols.) and *Bastion of Faith* (English).

### Friedmann, Rav Shlomo:

(1894-1959) Chortkover Rebbe, of the illustrious Rizhiner dynasty. Resided in Israel. Member of Agudath Israel's Moetzes Gedolei Torah [Council of Rabbinic Sages]; Son of Rav Nachum Mordechai (1854-1934); author of *Tiferes Yisrael*.

### Galco, Rav Elsha ben Gavriel:

Prominent Talmudist and Kaballist of the early 16th Century. Member of Rabbinical Court of Rav Yosef Karo in Safed.

Rav Galico's Halachic responsa are quoted in *Knesses Hagedolah*. His famous *Commentary on Megillas Esther* was published in Venice in 1582, the year of his death.

### **GRA:**

See Eliyahu (ben Shlomo Zalman) of Vilna.

### **Hirsch, Rav Shamshon Raphael:**

(1808-1888). The father of modern German Orthodoxy, he was a fiery leader, brilliant writer, and profound educator. His greatness as a Talmudic scholar was obscured by his other monumental accomplishments. After becoming Chief Rabbi and member of Parliament in Austria, he left to revitalize Torah Judaism in Frankfurt-am-Main. He transformed it into Torah bastion. His best known works are the classic six-volume commentary on *Chumash*, and *Horeb*, a philosophical analysis of the mitzvos.

### **Ibn Ezra:**

See Rav Avraham Ibn Ezra.

### **Imrei Moshe:**

By Rav Moshe Rapaport.

### **Isserles, Rav Moshe:**

(Known as RaMA).

(c. 1525-1572) Polish Rav and codifier, one of the great Halachic authorities. His contemporaries considered him to be "The Rambam of Polish Jewry," and he can be compared to the Rambam in many ways.

When Rav Yosef Caro published his *Bais Yosef* on the *Tur*, Rav Moshe Isserles simultaneously had written his *Darkei Moshe* which he later condensed. He utilized the *Darkei Moshe* as a basis for his glosses on Rav Yosef Caro's *Shulchan Aruch*. Published as *'Hagahos'* or *'ha-Mappah'*, it contained the custom of the Ashkenazi scholars ignored by the *Shulchan Aruch*. By spreading his *Mappah* ('Tablecloth'), so to speak, over the *Shulchan Aruch* ('Prepared Table') — which had codified Sephardic prac-

tice — Rav Moshe Isserles, in fact, made that work acceptable to Ashkenazim as well as Sephardim.

Generally, the rulings of Rav Moshe Isserles were accepted as binding on Ashkenazi Jewry.

### **Jaffe, Rav Mordechai:**

(1535-1612). Talmudist, Kabbalist. Born in Prague, he was sent as a little boy to study under Rav Shlomo Luna (RaSHL) and Rav Moshe Isserles (RaMA). Became Rosh Yeshivah in Prague in 1533.

When Rav Yosef Caro's *Beis Yosef* appeared, Rav Mordechai found it overlong, and so began to write his *"Levush Malchus."* Later, the *Shulchan Aruch* appeared with the gloss of Rav Moshe Isserles, and Rav Mordechai put aside his work only to re-consider many years later. He published his work — *The Levushim* encompassing all of *Shulchan Aruch*, as well as a commentary on Maimonides, Rashl, astronomy — "as a work that will be midway between the two extremes: the lengthy *Beis Yosef* of Rav Caro on the one hand, and on the other, Caro's *Shulchan Aruch* together with the *Mappah* of Rav Isserles, which is too brief."

### **Kad Hakemach:**

See Rabbenu Bachya b. Asher.

### **\*Kitov, Rav Eliyahu:**

Contemporary Israeli scholar, and author. Famous for his *Ish Ubeiso*, ("The Jew and His Home"), *Sefer HaTodaah* ("The Book of Seasons"), both translated into English by Rav Nathan Bulman; and his ongoing series of *Sefer haParshiot* on the Five Books of the Bible.

### **Kol Bo:**

Early work on Halacha. Quoted as authoritative by all later authorities and by *Shulchan Aruch*. Authorship uncertain.

### **Kol Rinah:**

Commentary on *Megillas Esther* by Rav Moshe Chai Milul.

**Lekach Tov:**

See *Midrash Lekach Tov*.

**Levush:**

See Jaffe, Rav Mordechai.

**Lorberbaum, Rav Yaakov b.****Yaakov Moshe of Lissa:**

(1760-1832). Polish Rav and Halachist. His father died before he was born. In 1809, he became Rav of Lissa, a long-time Torah-center in Poland. Together with Rav Akiva Eger and the Chassam Sofer, he vehemently opposed and attacked the *Maskilim* and reformers. After he published his *Chavas Da'as* on *Yosh De'ah*, he was acknowledged as an outstanding *Posuk*. Among his writings were *Imre Yosher*, a comprehensive commentary on the Five Megillos, each published at a different place and time, the commentary on *Megillas Esther*, being called *Megillas Sesarim*, printed in large editions of the Bible.

**Ma'amar Mordechai:**

Commentary by Rav Shem Tov b. Yaakov Melamed. Mid. 16th Century.

**Maharsha:**

See Eideles, Rav Shmuel Eliezer b. Yehudah haLevi.

**Maimonides:**

See Rambam.

**Malbim, Rav Meir Leibush:**

(1809-1879). Rav, preacher, and Biblical commentator.

The name Malbim is an acronym of "Meir Leibush ben Yechiel Michel." The Malbim was also known as the 'illui [prodigy] from Volhynia.' He was Rav in several cities, but he suffered much persecution because of his uncompromising stand against Reform which led to his short-term imprisonment on a false accusation. He wandered much of his life, serving as Rav in various cities for several years at a time.

His fame and immense popularity rest

upon his widely esteemed commentary on the Bible. His first published commentary was on *Megillas Esther* (1845). His commentaries on the remaining Books of the Bible were published between then and 1876.

**Me'am Loez:**

An 18th-Century homiletical Bible commentary in Ladino. The outstanding work of Judeo-Spanish literature. A commentary of an encyclopaedic nature begun by Rav Yaakov Culi (1685-1732) of whom the Chidah in *Shem Hagedolim* speaks in the most superlative of adjectives. No work designed to instruct the Jewish masses ever proved so popular. Rav Yaakov Culi died in 1732 with only *Breishis* having been published. He left many unfinished manuscripts, and his work was continued by others.

The all-encompassing Volume on *Megillas Esther* was edited by Rav Rafael Chiyah Pontremoli (1864).

A Hebrew translation of the entire work, entitled *Yalkot Me'am Loez*, was undertaken by Rav Shmuel Yerushalmi beginning in 1967. *Esther* was published, with additional commentaries, in 1974.

**Megillah:**

[As differentiated from 'Megillas Esther' — the Biblical Book of Esther.]

Talmudic tractate in *Seder Moed*.

**Megillas Sesarim:**

See Lorberbaum, Rav Yaakov b. Yaakov Moshe of Lissa.

**Mesoras Habris:**

See Posner, Rav David Tevle.

**Michtav Me'Eliyahu:**

See Dessler, Rav Eliyahu Eliezer.

**Midrash:**

See *Midrash Rabbah*.

**Midrash Abba Gorion:**

One of the 'smaller' early *Midrashim* on *Megillas Esther*. It begins with a statement of the Talmudic Sage Abba Gorion of Sidon, hence the name *Abba*

**Gorion.** This Midrash is quoted by Rashi, and is quoted extensively by the *Yalkut Shim'on*.

**Included** — in incomplete form — by Yellinek in his *Beis HaMidrash* and reprinted in enlarged form by Buber in his *Sifrei D'Agadta al Megillas Esther*.

### **Midrash Lekach Tov:**

A "small" early Midrash on *Megillas Esther* — very often referred to by Rav Shlomo Alkabetz in his *M'nos Halevi*. Published by Buber in his *Sifrei D'Agadta al Megillas Esther*.

### **Midrash Panim Acherim L'Esther:**

One of the early "Smaller" Midrashim. Existing in two versions: *Nussach Aleph* and *Nussach Bais*. Quoted extensively by Rav Shlomo Alkabetz in his *M'nos Halevi*.

Published by Buber from a manuscript in the *Sifrei D'Agadta al Megillas Esther*.

### **Midrash Rabbah:**

[Lit. 'The Great Midrash'] Denoting the oldest Amoraic, classical Midrashim. (Throughout the commentary of this work whenever 'Midrash' alone is quoted, the reference is to *Midrash Esther Rabbah*.)

### **\*Miller, Rav Avigdor:**

Contemporary Rav, noted lecturer and author. A dominant force on the American Yeshivah scene. Rav in Brooklyn. Author of *Rejoice O Youth!*; *Sing You Righteous*; *Torah Nation*; *Behold a People*.

### **M'nos Halevi:**

(Also called: *Midrash Megillas Esther*). See Alkabetz, Rav Shlomo Halevi

### **Mishneh Brurah:**

See Rav Yisrael Meir haKohen.

### **Nachal Eshkol:**

See Azulai, Rav Chaim Yosef David.

### **Or Hachaim:**

See Attar, Rav Chaim b. Moshe, ibn.

### **Panim Acherim:**

See Midrash Panim Acherim.

### **Pirchei L'vanon:**

Commentary. Quoted in the recently published anthology 'Yaynah Shel Torah' (Jerusalem, 1954).

### **Pirke Avos:**

"Chapters" or "Ethics" of the Fathers. A Talmudic tractate in *Seder Nezikin*. Read in the synagogue Shabbos afternoon from Passover to Rosh Hashanah.

### **Posner, Rav David Tevye:**

Rav and author, mid 17th Century. Born in Posen. A disciple of Rav Sheftel Horowitz.

He wrote *Shaarei Zion* — on Mussar, and *Mesoras Habris*, both published posthumously by his son. He died in 1690 near Altona.

### **Rabinowitz, Rav Shlomo haKohen of Radomsk:**

(1803-1866).

Radomsker Rebbe. A follower of the Apta Rebbe after the death of the 'Chozeh' [The 'Seer'] of Lublin. In 1843 he became Rebbe of Radomsk. He attracted many Chassidim. He is known for his classical work, *Tiferes Shlomo*.

### **Rambam:**

Acronym for Rav Moshe ben Maimon; Maimonides. (1135-1204).

One of the most illustrious figures in Judaism in the post-Talmudic era, and probably one of the greatest of all time. He was a rabbinic authority, codifier, philosopher, and royal physician. According to some, he was a descendant of Rav Yahuda HaNasi.

Born in Cordoba; moved to Israel and then to Fostat, the old city of Cairo, Egypt.

At the age of 23 he began his commentary on the Mishnah which he authored throughout his wanderings. His main work was *Mishneh-Torah, Yad ha-Chazaka*, his codification of the

spectrum of halachah until his day. This was the only book he wrote in Hebrew. All his other works were written in Arabic, a fact he regretted later in life. He is also known for his 'Guide to the Perplexed,' and for his many works in the field of medicine, hygiene, astronomy, etc. Truly it may be said 'from Moshe to Moshe there are none like Moshe.'

### **Rashi:**

See Rav Shlomo b. Yitzchak.

### **RaMA:**

See Isserles, Rav Moshe.

### **Rokeach, Rav Aharon:**

(1880-1957)

Belzer Rebbe. Successor to his father, Rav Yissachar Dov, and Rebbe of one of the most important Chassidic dynasties of Galicia. After confinement in many ghettos in Europe during World War II, he was deported to Kashau and subsequently to Budapest. In 1944 he managed to reach Israel where he resided until his death. Universally considered one of the great and holy tzadikim of the last generation.

### **Sava, Rav Avraham b. Yaakov:**

Kabbalist and Preacher. Rav Avraham was among those expelled from Spain in 1492. He wrote many books, among them his commentary on the Five Megillos, *Eshkol haKofer*.

### **Seder Hadoros:**

See Heilprin, Rav Yechiel b. Shlomo.

### **Seder Olam:**

Early Midrashic-chronological work. *Seder Olam* is mentioned in the Talmud (Shab. 88a; Yev. 82b, et al.) and is ascribed to the Tanna Rav Yose ben Chalafuta.

### **Sefas Emes:**

See Alter, Rav Yehudah Aryah Leib.

### **Sefer HaTodaah:**

See Kitov, Rav Eliyahu.

### **Shaar Bas Rabim:**

Quoted in the recently published anonymous anthology 'Yaynah Shel Torah' (Jerusalem, 1964).

### **Shaarei Binah:**

See Rav Eleazar ben Judah of Worms.

### **Rav Shlomo ben Yitzchok (Rashi):**

Leading commentator on the Bible and Talmud. He was born in Troyes, France in 1040 — the year in which Rabbeinu Gershom M'or HaGolah died. According to tradition, Rashi's ancestry goes back to Rav Yochanan haSandlar and to King David.

The summit of Rashi's commentaries was his commentary on the Talmud — an encyclopaedic and brilliant undertaking. Nothing can be compared to the impact this commentary has had upon all who study the Talmud. Rashi's commentary has opened to all what otherwise would have been a sealed book. Without his commentary, no one would dare navigate the 'Sea of Talmud.' Every word is precise and laden with inner meaning. Rashi's corrections of the Talmud text were, for the most part, introduced into the standard editions and became the accepted text.

Rashi's **Commentary to the Bible**, too, made a similar impact — and virtually every Bible printed contains his commentary which is distinguished by its conciseness and clarity.

Many Halachic works from 'the School of Rashi' have come down to us: *Sefer Ha'orah*; *Sefer HaPardes*; *Machzor Vitry*; *Siddur Rashi*; and responsa.

He died on Tammuz 29, 1105. His burial place is not known.

### **\* Singer, Rav Yehudah David:**

Contemporary Rav and Author. Rav of Givat Shmuel, Israel. Author of *Ziv Hamitzvos* ['Splendor of the Commandments']; and *Ziv HamInhangim* ['Splendor of the Customs'], arranged according to the Hebrew calendar; and *Ziv Hashabbos* ['Splendor of the Sabbath']; Israel, 1971.

**Shabbos:**

Talmudic tractate in Seder Moed.

**Targum:**

(Lit. 'Translation')

The ancient Aramaic translation of the Bible. Usually referring to the *Targum Onkelos*.

**Targum Sheni:**

(Lit. 'Second Translation')

An ancient, and extensive collection of homilies in Aramaic on *Megillas Esther*. The early Gaonim refer to it.

**Teitelbaum, Rav Moshe:**

(1759-1841). Founder of the Sigheter dynasty. A pupil of the Chozeb of Lublin. A renowned Tzaddik, he was among the first to spread Chassidus in the Northern and Central districts of Hungary in his capacity as Rav of Vjheyl. Author of *Yismach Moshe*, considered one of the classic works of Chassidus.

**Tiferes Shlomo:**

See Rabinowitz, Rav Shlomo haKohen, of Radomsk.

**Torah Nation:**

See Miller, Rav Avigdor.

**Torah T'mimah:**

See Epstein, Rav Baruch haLevi.

**Tosafos:**

[Literally, 'additions'.] Collective term for the leading Talmudic scholars of France and Germany during the twelfth century. There were up to 200 of them. They compiled *novellae on the Talmud* which became the companion to Rashi as the standard commentary to the Talmud. Basing their work on Rashi, they broadened and deepened his interpretations.

**Valerio, Rav Shmuel ben Yehudah:**

Rav, physician and author who lived in Greece in the second half of the sixteenth century. He wrote *Yad Hamelech* on *Megillas Esther*, published in Corfu in 1579.

**Vilna Gaon:**

See Rav Eliyahu ben Shlomo Zalman of Vilna.

**Yaaros Devash:**

See Eybeschuetz, Rav Yonasan ben Nassan Nata.

**Yad Hamelech:**

See Valerio, Rav Shmuel ben Yehudah.

**Yalkut Shimon:**

The early classical anthology of Midrashim. Authorship uncertain.

**Yismach Moshe:**

See Teitelbaum, Rav Moshe.

**Rav Yisrael Meir haKohen:**

(1838-1933)

"Chafetz Chaim"

One of the greatest Tzadikim in modern Judaism. He became universally known as 'The Chafetz Chaim,' after the title of his first work which he published anonymously at the age of 35. He established the Radun Yeshivah.

Author of many works, he is best known for his *Mishneh B'rurah* (6 vols., 1894-1907), a comprehensive commentary on *Shulchan Aruch, Orach Chayim*, which has become the indispensable commentary used in studying the *Shulchan Aruch*.

He was a founder of Agudath Israel. He constantly stressed the fundamental belief in the imminent arrival of Mashiach, and, as a Kohen, he emphasized the study of the law of sacrifice and Temple worship and other related subjects.

His saintliness exercised a tremendous influence on all who knew him, and is the subject of many stories, all rich in morals, about him.

**Yoma:**

Talmudic tractate in Seder Moed.

**Yosef Lekach:**

See Rav Eliezer b. Eliyahu Ashkenazy Haroef.

**Yismach Moshe:**

See Teitelbaum, Rav Moshe.

**Ziv Haminhagim:**

See Singer, Rav Yehudah David.

סדר ליל פורים  
*Purim Evening Service*

והוא רחום יכפר עון ולא ישחית, והרבה להשיב אפו ולא עיר כל  
קפתחו, כי הושיצה המלך נצנו בימים קראנו.

תנו:

## ברכו את יי' המברך.

Congregation and

ברוך יי' המברך לעולם נעד.

ברוך אתה יי' אלהינו מלך העולם אשר בברכו מעריב  
אגרכבים בתקבכה פותח שערבים ובתבוננה משגה עתים ומחלייף  
את הזמנים ומסדר את הפוּכִים במשמרותיהם בראיע  
ברצונו בורא יום ולילה גוֹלֵל אור מפניהם חישר וחישר מפניהם  
אור ומעביר יום ומכביא לילה ומבדיל בין יום ובין לילה יי'  
אכבות שמו אל חי וקדים תמיד ימלוך עליינו לעולם נעד. ברוך  
אתה יי' המעריב ערבים.

אָהָבֵת עָלָם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל עַמְּךָ אָהָבָת, תֹּרֶה וְמִצּוֹת חֲקִים  
וּמִשְׁפָטִים אֲוֹתָנוּ לְמִדְתָּךְ. עַל בֵּן יי' אלהינו בְּשַׁכְּבָנוּ וּבְקָוָנוּ  
בְּשִׁיטַ בְּחַקִּיךְ וּבְנִשְׁמַח בְּדָבְרַי תֹּרֶתֶךְ וּבְמִצּוֹתְךָ לְעוֹלָם נָעֵד בְּךָ  
הַם חִיָּנוּ וְאָרֵךְ יִמְּנָנוּ וּבָהֶם נָהָגָה יוֹמָם וּלְילָה וְאָהָבָתךְ אֵל  
מִסִּיר מִפְנֵנוּ לְעוֹלָמִים. ברוך אתה יי' אָהָב עָמוּ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

When praying in private, add:

אל מלך נאנו

## שמע יִשְׂרָאֵל יי' אָהָן יי' אֶחָד.

(In a whisper:)

ברוך שם בבור מלכותו לעולם נעד.

וְאָהָבֵת את יי' אֱלֹהֵיכְ בְּכָל לְבָבְךְ וּבְכָל נְפָשְׁךְ וּבְכָל מַאֲרָךְ  
וְהַיּוּ הַרְבָּרִים הַאֲלֵה אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי מַצּוֹק הַיּוֹם עַל לְבָבְךְ וּשְׁגַנְתָּם  
לְבָנִיךְ וּדְבָרֶת בָּם בְּשִׁבְתָּךְ בְּבִיתְךָ וּבְכָל כְּתָחָךְ בְּרַךְ וּבְשַׁבְּבָךְ  
וּבְקִימָךְ וּקְשָׁרָתָם לְאוֹת עַל יָדְךָ וְהַיּוּ לְטַטְפָּת בֵּין עֵינֶיךָ  
וּבְכִתְפָּת עַל מִזּוֹת בִּיתְךָ וּבְשַׁעֲרֵיךָ.

וְהִי אִם-שָׁמַע תְּשִׁמְעוּ אֶל מִצּוֹתֵיכְ אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי מַצּוֹה אֶתְכֶם  
הַיּוֹם לְאָהָבָה אֶת יי' אֱלֹהֵיכֶם וּלְעַבְדוּ בְּכָל לְכָבָדְךֶם וּבְכָל  
נְפָשָׁכֶם. וְגַתְתִּי מִטְרָ אֶרְצֵיכֶם בְּעֵתוֹ יוֹרָה וּמְלֻקָּוֹשׁ וְאַסְפָּת דְּגַנְגָּר.

ותירשך וויצו ה. ונתתי עשב בشرط לכהמתך ואכלת ושבעת  
השמרו לכם פוניפטה לבכם וסרתם ועבדתם אלהים  
אחרים והשתפוחיתם להם. ותירה אפרין בכם ועוצר את השמים  
ולא יהיה מטר ותאדרמה לא תמן את יבולך נאבדתם מהריה  
על הארץ הטבה אשר יי נתן לכם. ושמחתם את הדורי אלה  
על לבכם ועל נפשכם וקשרתם אתם לאות על ירכם והיו  
לטוטפת בין עיניכם. ולפניהם אתם את בנייכם לדברם  
בשבתך ביביתך ובבלתך בדרך ובשבך ובקומה. ובתבכחים על  
مزוחות ביתך ובשאריך.

לפנין ירבו ימיכם וימי בנייכם על הארץ אשר נשבע יי  
לאבתיכם לחתם להם ביום השמים על הארץ.

ויאמר יי אל משה לאמר. דבר אל בני ישראל ואמרת  
אליהם וצשו להם ציצת על בגדייהם לדרתם ונתנו על  
ציצת הכהן פתיל תכלת. והיה לכם ליצח וראיתם אותו  
וזכרתם את כל מצות יי ועשיתם אתם. ולא תתו אחרי  
לבכם ואחרי עיניכם אשר אתם זנים אחרים. למען תופרו  
ונעשיתם את כל מצותי והייתם קדושים לאל הייכם. אני יי  
אל הייכם אשר הוציאתי אתכם מארץ מצרים להיות לכם  
לאלהים אני יי אלהיכם —

אמת ואמונה בל-זאת וקיים עליינו כי הוא יי אלהינו ואין  
זלתו ונאנחנו ישראל עמו הפוךנו מיד מלכים מלכינו הוגואלנו  
מפרק כל העריצים האלה הנפער לנו מצרינו ומה שלם גמול  
לכל איבי נפשנו העשה גדלות עד אין חקר ונפלאות עד אין  
מספר. השם נפשנו בחים ולא נתן למות רגלו המדריבנו על  
במות איבינו נירם קרגנו על בל-שנאנינו. העשה לנו נסים  
ונקמה בפרעה אותן ומוותים באדרמת בני חם. המבה  
בעברתו כל-בכורי מצרים ויוצא את-עמו ישראל מתחם  
לחירות עולם. המעביר בנו בין גורי ים סוף את רודפיهم  
ואת שונאיםם בתהומות טבע. וראו בנו גבורתו שבחו והודו  
ששמו ומילכו ברצון קבלו עלייהם משה ובני ישראל לך ענו  
שירה בשמחה רبه ואמרו כלם.

מי במלוכה באלים יי מי במלוכה נאדור בקדש נורא תהלהת עשה פלא. מלכותך ראו בוגין בוקע ים לפניו משה זה אליו ענו ואמרו יי ימלך לעלם ועד.

ונאמר. כירפָה יי את יצחק וגאלו מיד חזק ממענו ברוך אתה יי גאל ישראל.

השבינו יי אלהינו לשלים והעמידנו מלכנו לחיים ופרוש עלינו סבח שלום ותקנו בעזה טבה מלפני וחושינו למן שם והגן בצדנו והסר מעליינו אויב דבר וחרב גראב וניגן והסר שטן מלפני ומחרינו ובצל בגיף מסתירנו כי אל שומר צאתנו ומצילנו אתה כי אל מלך חנון ורחום אתה ושומר עולמו ובוננו לחיים ולשלום מעטה ועד עולם. ברוך אתה יי שומר עמו ישראל לעד.

ברוך יי לעולם אמן ואמן ברוך יי מצינו שכן ירושלים הלויה ברוך יי אלהים אלהי ישראל עשה נפלאות לבדו. וברוך שם בבודו לעולם וימלא בבודו את כל הארץ אמן ואמן. יהי בבוד יי לעולם ישמח יי במעשיו יהי שם יי מברך מעטה ועד-עולם כי לא יטש יי אתח-עמו בעבור שמו הגדול כי הוזיל יי לעשות אתכם לו לעם ונירא כל העם וינפלו על פניהם ויאמרו יי הוא האללים. והיה יי למלך על כל הארץ ביום ההוא יהיה יי אחר ושמו אחר. יהי מסדר יי עליינו באשר ייחלו לך הושיענו יי אלהינו וקבענו מן הגוים להוראות לשם גרשך להשתחט בתהלהך. כל גוים אשר עשית יבאו וישתחוו לפניה ארני ויבקרו לשם בירגדול אתה ועשה נפלאות אתה אלהים לבך ונאנחנו עמך וצאן מרעיתך נוראה לך לעולם לדור ודור נספר תהלהך.

ברוך יי ביום ברוך יי בלילה, ברוך יי בשבענו ברוך יי בקומו, כי בירך נפשות החמים והמתים אשר בידיו נפש כל חי ורוח כל בשר איש. בירך אפקיד רוחי פריתה אותי יי אל אמת. אלהינו שבשמייח יחר שם וקיים מלכותך תמיד ומלווה עליינו לעולם ועד.

יראו עינינו וישמח לבנו ותגלו נפשנו בישועתך באמת  
באמר לציון מלך אליהו. יי מלחה, יי מלך לעולם  
ועד. כי המלכות שלך היא ולעולם עד תמלך בכבודך כי אין  
לנו מלך אלא אתה ברוך אתה, יי, המלך בכבודך תמיד ימלך  
עלינו לעולם ועד ועל כל מעשינו.

*The Chorus:*

ויתגלו ויתקנש שמה רבא, בעלמא דיברא כרעותה נימליך מלכותה,  
בחייכון וביוומכון ובחיי דבל בית ישראל, בענלא ובזמנן קרייב ואמרו  
אמן.

יהא שמה רבא מברך לעלם ולעולם עצמן.  
יתברך וישתבח ויתפאר ויתרומם ויתגשא ויתהדר ויתעלה ויתהכל  
שםך דקרשא בריך הוא. לעלא מון כל ברכתא ושירתא תשבחתא  
ונחכמתא דאמירן בעלמא ואמרו אמן.

*Shemoneh Esreh:*

יי שפטינו תפחה, ופי נגיד תהלהך.

ברוך אתה, יי אלהינו ואלהי אבותינו, אלהי אברךם אלהי  
יצחק ואלהי יצחק, האל הגדול הגבור והגואר, אל עליון,  
גומל חסדים טובים, וקונה הכל ווצר חסדי אבות, ומביא  
גואל לבני בנייהם למען שמנו באבבה.

מלך עוזר ומושיע ומגן: ברוך אתה יי מגן אברךם:  
אתה גבור, לעולם אדרני, מחייה מתים אתה, רב להושיע.  
משיב הרום ומוריד הגשם

מכלכל חיים בחסד מחייה מתים ברוחמים רבים, סומך  
נופלים ורופא חולמים, ומתייר אסורים, ומקיים אומנותו לשני  
עפר. מי במוך בעל גבורות,ומי דומה לה, מלך מימות ומחייה  
ומצמיח ישועה:

ונאמן אתה להחיות מתים: ברוך אתה יי מחייה נמתים:  
אתה קדוש ושםך קדוש. וקדושים בכל יום יהלוך סלה:  
ברוך אתה, יי, האל הקדוש:  
אתה חונן לאדם דעת, ומלמד לאנוש בינה.

אַתָּה חֹנְגַתְנוּ לְמַדְעָת תּוֹרַתְךָ, וְתַלְמַדְנוּ לְעַשְׂוֹת חֲקֵי רְצֹונֶךָ, וְמַבְדֵּל יְהָוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ, בֵּין קָדְשׁוֹ לְחַול, בֵּין אוֹר לְחַשָּׁךְ בֵּין יְשָׁרָאֵל לְעַמִּים. הַשְׁבִּיעִי לְשָׁשֶׁת יְמִי הַמְּשֻׁשָּׁה. אָבִינוּ מַלְכֵנוּ קָחַל עַלְינוּ הַנִּימִים הַבְּאִים לְקַרְאָתָנוּ לְשָׁלוֹם, שָׁוֹכִים מַכְלִיחְטָא, וּמְנַקִּים מַכְלִצָּוֹן, וּמְדַבְּקִים בִּירָאָתָךְ

(ו) חִנְנוּ מַאֲתָךְ דַּעַת בֵּיתָה וְהַשְּׁבָל. בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, יְהָוָה חֹגֵן הַקָּדָשָׁת.

הַשִּׁיבְנוּ אָבִינוּ לְתוֹרַתְךָ, וּקְרַבְנוּ מַלְכֵנוּ לְעַכְזָרַתְךָ, וּמַחֲזִירֵנוּ בְּתַשְׁוֹבָה שֶׁלְמָה לְפָנֶיךָ. בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, יְהָוָה רֹצֶחֶת בְּתַשְׁוֹבָה. סְלָחָנוּ אָבִינוּ בַּיְתָאָנוּ, מַחְלָלָנוּ מַלְכֵנוּ בַּיְתָעָנוּ, בַּיְתָמָולָח אַתָּה. בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, יְהָוָה הַמְּרַבָּה לְסָלוֹת. רָאָה נָא בָּעָנִינוּ וּרְיבָה רִיבָנוּ, וְגַאֲלָנוּ מַהְרָה לְמַעַן שָׁמָךְ, בַּיְתָגָלָל חִזֶּקָּאָתָךְ. בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, יְהָוָה גּוֹאֵל יְשָׁרָאֵל.

רְפָאָנוּ יְהָוָה וּנְגַרְפָּא, הַוְשִׁיעָנוּ וּנְגַנְשָׁעָה, בַּיְתָהְלַתָּנוּ אַתָּה, וַהֲעַלָּה רְפֹואָה שֶׁלְמָה לְכָל מִפְוָתִינוּ, בַּיְתָאָל מֶלֶךְ רְופָא נָאָמָן וּרְחַמְּנוּ אַתָּה. בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, יְהָוָה רְופָא חֹלֵי עַמוֹּ יְשָׁרָאֵל.

בָּרֶךְ עַלְינוּ, יְהָוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ, אַתָּה הַשְׁבָּה הַזֹּאת וְאַתָּה בְּלִ מֵינִי תְּבָאָתָה לְטוֹבָה, וְתַחַנֵּן טָל וּמְטָר לְכַרְכָּה עַל בְּלִפְנֵי הַאֲרָמָה, רְשַׁבְעָנוּ מַטוֹּבָּק וּבָרֶךְ שְׁנַתְנוּ בְּשָׁנִים הַטוֹּבָות. בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, יְהָוָה מַבְרָךְ הַשְׁנִים.

תַּקְעַ בְּשׁוֹפֵר גָּדוֹל לְחַרְוֹתָנוּ, וְשָׂא נָס לְקַבֵּץ גָּלְיוֹתָנוּ, וּקְבָצָנוּ יְחִיד מַאֲרָבָע בְּגַפּוֹת הָאָרֶץ. בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, יְהָוָה, מַקְבֵּץ גְּדוּלָה עַמוֹּ יְשָׁרָאֵל.

הַשִּׁיבָה שְׁוֹפְטִינוּ בְּבָרָאָשׁוֹנָה, וַיַּעֲצִינוּ בְּבָתְחָלָה, וְהַסְּרִים מִפְנֵנוּ יְגּוֹן וְאֲגַחָה, וּמַלְוֹךְ עַלְינוּ אַתָּה יְהָוָה לְבָדֵךְ בְּחִסְדֶךָ וּבְרַחְמֶיכָם וְצִדְקָנוּ בְּמִשְׁפָט. בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, יְהָוָה, מֶלֶךְ אָוֹהֶב צִדְקָה וּמִשְׁפָט. וּלְמַלְשִׁינִים אֶל-תְּהִי תָּקָנָה, וְכָל הַרְשָׁאָה בְּגַע תָּאָבֵד, וְכָל אָוֹבֵיךְ מַהְרָה יִבְרֹתָו, וְהַזְּדִים מַהְרָה תִּعְקַר וְתִשְׁבַּר וְתִמְגַר וּמִכְנִיעַ בְּמַהְרָה בְּיָמֵינוּ. בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, יְהָוָה, שָׁוֹבֵר אָוֹבִים וּמִכְנִיעַ זָדִים.

על-הצדיקים ועל החסידים ועל זקנינו עמך בית ישראל, ועל פליטת סופריהם, ועל גרי הארץ ועלינו, יתנו לנו רחמים לנו אלהינו, ותן שבר טוב לכל-הבטחים בשם באהם, ושים חלקנו עליהם לעולם ולא נבוש, כי בך בטהנו. ברוך אתה, יי', משען ו מבטח לצדיקים.

ולירושלים עירך ברחמים תשוב ותשובו בתוכה באשר דברת, ובנה אותה בקרוב בימנו בנין עולם, וכשה דור מהריה לתוכה תבון. ברוך אתה, יי', בונה ירושלים.

את-צמיחך דור עברך מהריה מצמים, וקרנו תרומם בישועתך, כי לישועתך קיינו כל-הימים. ברוך אתה, יי', מצמים קדשו ישועה.

שמע קולנו יי אלהינו, חוס ורחים עליינו, וקבל ברחמים וברצון את תפלהנו, כי אל שומע תפלהות ומוחנונים אתה. ומפלגניך מלכנו ריקם אל-תשיבנו. כי אתה שומע תפלה עמך ישראל ברחמים. ברוך אתה, יי, שומע תפלה.

ראה יי אלהינו בעמך ישראל ובתפלתך, והשב את העבודה לדבריך ביתה, ואשי ישראל, ותפלתך באחבה תקpel ברצון, ותהי לרצון תמיד עבדך ישראל עמך. ותחוינה עינינו בשובך לציון ברחמים: ברוך אתה, יי, המחויר שכינתו לציון.

מורדים אנחנו לך שאתך הוא יי אלהינו ואלקי אבותינו לעולם ועד, צור חינו מגן ישענו אתך הוא לדך נור, נורך לך ונספר תהלהך, על-חינו המוסרים בירך, ועל נשמותינו הפקודות לך, ועל-נסיך שככל-יוס עפנו ועל בטלאותיך וטובותיך שככל-עת, ערב ובקר ואחרים. הטוב, כי לא כלו רחמיך. והמרחים, כי לא תמו חסידיך, מעולם קיינו לך.

על-הנסים ועל-הפרקן ועל-הגבורות ועל-התשועות ועל-המלחות שעתית לאבותינו בזמנים ההם בזמן זהה.

בימי מרדכי ואסתר בשושן הבירה בשעמר עלייהם המן הרשע בקש להשמיד להרג ולאבד את-כל-היהודים מנעם ועד זקן טף ונשים ביום אחד בשלושה אשר לחדר שנימי

אשר הווא-חדש אדר ושללים לבוז. ואפתה ברוחםיך הربים הפרט אוח-עצתו וקלקלת אוח-מחשבתו והשבות גומולו בראשו ותלו אותו ואת-בנוי על-הען.

ועל-בְּלָם יתברך ויתרומם שמק מלכנו פמיד לעולם נעד. וכל הרים יזרוק סלה, ויהללו את שמק באהמת האל ישועתנו ועוזתנו סלה: ברוך אתה יי, הטוב שמק ולך נאה להודות:

שלום רב על ישראל עמק תשים לעולם, כי אתה הוא מלך אדון לכל השלים, וטוב בעיניך לבקר את עמק ישראל בכל עת ובכל שעה בשלומך. ברוך אתה יי, המברך את עמו ישראל בשלום:

אליה, נצור לשוני מרע, ושפטני מדבר מרמה, ולמקללי נפשי תודום, ונפשי בצעף לכל תהיה. פתח לבי בתורתך, ובמצותיך תרדוף נפשי. וכל-החושבים עלי רעה, מהרה הפר עצחים וקלקל מחשבתם. עשה למען שמק, עשה למען ימינך, עשה למען קדושתך, עשה למען תורהך, למען יחלzion ידריך, הושיעה ימינך ונענני. יהיו לרצון אמרפי, והגיו לבי לפניה, יי צורי וגאל. עושה שלום במרומיו, הוא יעשה שלום עליינו, ועל כל ישראל ואמרו אמן.

יהי רצון מלפניך יי אלהינו ואליה אבותינו שיבנה בית-המקדש במקורה בימינו, ומן חלקנו בתורתך ושם נעצר ביראה כימי עולם ובשנים קדמוניות, ערבה לנו מנוח יהוקה וירושלים כימי עולם ובשנים קדמוניות:

תגונן The:

ויתגונן ויתקנש שמה רבא, בעלה מא דיברא בך עותה ונמלך מלכotta, בחיכון ובכומיכון ובכמי רכל בית-ישראל, בעלה ובכון גראיב ואמרו אמן:

יהא שמה רבא מברך לעלם לעלמי אלמי. ותברך ויתשבח ויתפאר ויתרומם ויתנשא, ויתהדר ויתעללה ויתהחל שמה דקרשא בריך הוא. לעלה מן כל-ברכתא ושירתא תשבחתא וגומחתא דאמירן בעלה מא ואמרו אמן: תתקבל צלותהון ובעוותהון רכל-בית ישראל גרים אבוהון די בשמייא ואמרו אמן:

זהו שלם רבא מן שמי, ומיים עליינו ועל כל ישראל ואמרו אמן:  
עושה שלום במרומי, הוא יעשה שלום עליינו, ועל כל ישראל ואמרו אמן:  
אמן:

כרכוכת לקריאת המגילה

*Before reading the Megillah, the Reader recites:*

ברוך אתה יי' אלהינו מלך העולם, אשר קדשנו במצוותיו  
וצוננו על מקרא מגילה.  
ברוך אתה יי' אלהינו מלך העולם, שעשה נסים לאבותינו  
בימים קדמים בזמן זהה.  
ברוך אתה יי' אלהינו מלך העולם, שהחינו וקיימו  
והגיעינו לזמן זהה.

*[The Megillah is Read]*

*After the reading of the Megillah, say:*

ברוך אתה יי' אלהינו מלך העולם, הרב את ריבינו וכחן  
את דינינו והנוקם את נקמתנו והגפרע לנו מצרינו והמשלים  
גמול לכל איבוי נפשנו. ברוך אתה יי', הגפרע לעמו ישראל  
מקל אריהם האיל המושיע.

*At Purim morning services, omit the following paragraph:*

אשר הניא עצת גוים ויפר מחשיבות ערומים.  
בקום עליינו אדים רשות נצר זדון מזערע עצמלק.  
גאה בעשרו ובראה לו בור וגראתו בקשה לו בלבד.  
הפה בנפשו ללכוד ונלכד בקש להשמיד ונשمر מהריה.  
המן הוריע איבת אבותינו ווורר שנאת אחיהם לבנים.  
ולא זכר רחמי שאול כי בחרמלתו על אג גולד אובי.  
זעם רשות להכricht צדיק ונלכד טמא בירדי טהורה.  
חסדר גבר על-שגנת אב ורשות הוסיף חטא על חטאינו.  
טמן בלבו מחשיבות ערומים ויתמפר לעשות רעה.  
ידו שלח בקדושי אל, בספו גתן להכricht זקרים.  
בראות מרדכי בירצא קאץ ודרתי המן נתנו בשושן.  
לבש שוקר מספר וגזר צום וישב על האפר.  
מי זה יעמוד לכפר שגגה ולמחול חטא עון אבותינו.

ג' פָּרָח מַלְוֵלֶב הָן הַרְשָׁה עַמְּדָה לְעוֹרֶר יְשָׁנִים.  
סְרִיסִיקָה הַבָּהִילוּ לְהַמּוּ לְהַשְׁקוּתוּ יְיָן חַמְתְּמִינִים.  
עַמְּד בְּעַשְׂרוֹ וַנְפֵל בְּרַשְׁעוֹ עָשָׂה לוּ עַז וַנְתַלְהָ עַלְיוֹ.  
פִּיהָם פָּתַחוּ כָּל יוֹשְׁבֵי תְּבֵל, בַּי פֹרֶה קָמָן גַּהְפָּר לְפֹרָנוּ.  
צָדִיק גַּחְלָץ מִיד רְשָׁעָ, אָוִיב גַּמְּנָן תְּחַת גַּפְשָׁוּ.  
קִימָוּ צָלִילָם לְעַשְׂוֹת פּוֹרִים וְלִשְׁמָחָ בְּכָל שָׁנָה וְשָׁנָה.  
רְאֵית אֵת תְּפִלָּת מְרַדְכִּי וְאַסְתָּר קָמָן וְגַנְיוּ עַל-הָעַז מְלִיט.

*On Purim morning say this following:*

שׁוֹשָׁנִת יַעֲקֹב אַפְּלָה וְשִׁמְמָחָ בְּרָאוֹתָם יַחַד תְּבֵלָת מְרַדְכִּי  
תְּשׁוֹעָתָם הִיְתָה לְגַנְצָח וְתְקָוָתָם בְּכָל דָּוָר נְדוּרָ. לְהַזְדִּיעַ שְׁבֵל  
קְיֻיק לֹא יַבְשׁוּ וְלֹא יַבְלִמוּ לְגַנְצָח בְּכָל הַחֲוֹסִים בָּהּ. אֲרוֹר קָמָן  
אֲשֶׁר בָּקָשׁ לְאָבָרִי, בָּרוּךְ מְרַדְכִּי הַיְהוּדִי, אֲרוֹרָה וּרְשָׁ אֲשֶׁת  
מְפַחִידִי, בָּרוּכָה אַסְתָּר בְּעָרִי. וְגַם חַרְבּוֹנָה זָכָר לְטוּבָ.

*On Saturday night:*

וַיְהִי נָעַם יְיָ אֱלֹהֵינוּ עַלְינוּ, וְמַעֲשָׂה יְדֵינוּ בְּוֹנֶגֶת עַלְינוּ.  
וְמַעֲשָׂה יְדֵינוּ בְּוֹנֶגֶת.

יַשְׁבֵּ בְּסָתָר עַלְיוֹן בָּצֶל שְׁדֵי יְתְלֹוֹן. אָמֵר לִי מְחַסִּי וּמְצֻוְּתִי  
אֱלֹהֵי אֲבָטֵח בָּו. בַּי הָוּא יַצְילָךְ מִפְּחָה יַקְוּשׁ מִדְבָּרְ קְוּוֹתָ  
בְּאָבְרָתָו יַסְךְ לְךָ וְתְחַת בְּנֵפּוּיו תְּחִסָּה, אַנְהָה וְסִתְרָה אַמְתָוָ  
תִּירְאָ מִפְּחָד לְזִלְחָ מְחַז יְעוֹפָ וּוֹמָם מִדְבָּר בְּאָפְלָל יַהְלָקָ מִקְטָב  
יְשֹׁוֹד צְהָרִים. יַפְלֵל מַזְרָק אַלְפָ וּרְכָבָה מִימְנָגָה, אַלְיךָ לֹא יַגְשֵׁ  
רְקָבָעִינָךְ תְּבִיט וּשְׁלָמָת רְשָׁעִים תְּרָאָה. בִּיאָתָה יְיָ מְחַסִּי  
עַלְיוֹן שְׁמַת מְעוֹנָה, לֹא תָאֵנָה אַלְיָךְ רָעָה וּנְגַע לֹא יִקְרַב  
בְּאַחֲלָה, בַּי מְלָאָכִיו יַצְוָה לְךָ לְשִׁמְרָךְ בְּכָל דְּרַכְיךָ, עַל בְּפִים  
יְשָׁוֹנֶג פָּן תְּגַנֵּפָ בְּאָבֵן רְגָלָךְ, עַל שְׁחָל וּפְתַנְן תְּרָדָךְ תְּרָמָס  
בְּפִיר וּמְנִין. בַּי בַּי קְשָׁק נַאֲפְלָתָהוּ אַשְׁגַּבָּהוּ בַּי יְדָע שְׁמֵי  
יְקָרָאִי וְאַעֲנָהָוּ, עַמּוּ אֲנָכִי בְּצָרָה אַחֲלָצָהוּ וְאַכְבָּדָהוּ, אַרְךָ  
צְמִים אַשְׁבִּיעָהוּ וְאַרְאָהוּ בִּשְׁוֹצָהִי אַרְךָ צְמִים אַשְׁבִּיעָהוּ  
וְאַרְאָהוּ בִּשְׁוֹצָהִי.

וְאָתָה קְדוּשׁ יוֹשֵׁב תְּהִלָּת יִשְׂרָאֵל וְקָרָא זֶה אַלְזָה וְאָמֵר

קדוש קדוש קדוש יי' צבאות מלא בָּלְהָאָרֶץ בְּבוֹדוֹ. וַיַּמְכַלֵּין  
 הַזָּמִינָה וַיִּמְרְאֵן קָדִישׁ בְּשֵׁמִי מְרוֹמָא עַלְהָא בֵּית שְׁכִינָתָה  
 קָדִישׁ עַלְ-אָרְעָא עַוְבָּד גְּבוּרָתָה קָדִישׁ לְעַלְםָ וּלְעַלְמִי עַלְמִיאָ.  
 יי' צבאות מלא בָּלְאָרְעָא זַיְוִינָה. וַתְּשָׁאֵנִי רֹוחַ וַאֲשֵׁמָעַ  
 אַחֲרִי קֹול רָעֵשׁ גָּדוֹל בָּרוּךְ בְּבוֹדִי מִמְּקוֹמוֹ. וַנְתַלְתַּחַנִּי רֹוחַ  
 וַשְּׁמַעַת בַּתְּרִי קָל וַיַּעֲשֵׂה סְגִיאָה דְּמִשְׁבָּחָה וַיִּמְרְאֵן  
 מַאֲתָר בֵּית שְׁכִינָתָה. יי' יַמְלָךְ לְעַלְםָ וְעַד. יי' מִלְכָוֹתָה קָאָם  
 לְעַלְםָ וּלְעַלְמִי עַלְמִיאָ. יי' אֱלֹהִי אֶבְרָהָם יַצְחָק וַיַּשְׁרָאֵל  
 אֶבְוֹתֵינוּ שְׁמֹרָה-זֹאת לְעוֹלָם לִיצָר מְחַשְּׁבָות לְבֵב עַמָּךְ וְהַכְּנָזָב  
 לְבָכָם אַלְיךָ. וַהֲוָא רְחוּם יַכְפֵּר עַזְוֹן וְלְאַ-נְשִׁיחָה וְהַרְבָּה לְהַשִּׁיבָּ  
 אַפּוֹ וְלֹא יַעֲיר בָּלְ-חַמְתּוֹ. בַּי אַתָּה יי' טֹוב וְסַלְחָה וּרְבִ-חַסְדָּר לְכָל-  
 קָרְאֵיךְ. צְדָקָתְךָ צְדָקָה לְעוֹלָם וְחַזְרָתְךָ אַמְתָה. תַּתְנַצֵּחַ אַמְתָה לְיעַקְבָּ  
 חַסְדָּר לְאֶבְרָהָם אֲשֶׁר-נִשְׁבָּעָת לְאֶבְוֹתֵינוּ מִמַּיִּקְרָם. בָּרוּךְ אֱרָנִי  
 יוֹם יוֹם יַעֲמִס לְנוּ הָאֵל יְשֻׁוּתָנוּ סָלָה. יי' צָבָאות עַמְנוּ מִשְׁגָּבָּ  
 לְנוּ אֱלֹהִי יַעֲקֹב סָלָה. יי' צָבָאות אֲשֶׁרִי אֶתְרָם בְּטַח בָּה. יי'  
 הַוְשִׁיעָה הַמֶּלֶךְ יַעֲגִנוּ בַיּוֹם-קָרְאֵינוּ. בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהִינוּ שְׁבָרָאָנוּ  
 לְבָכָרוֹ וְהַבְּרִילָנוּ מִן-הַתוּעִים וּנְתַנְּלָנוּ תּוֹרָת אַמְתָה וְחַיִּים עַוְלָם  
 גַּטָּע בְּתוֹכָנוּ. הַוָּא יַפְתַּח לְבָנָנוּ בְּתוֹרָתוֹ וְיִשְׁם בְּלַבְנָנוּ אַהֲבָתוֹ  
 וַיַּרְאָתוֹ וְלַעֲשׂוֹת רְצָוֹנוֹ וְלַעֲבֹדוֹ בְּלַבָּב שְׁלָם לְמַעַן לֹא נִיגַע  
 לְרִיקָה וְלֹא גָּלֵד לְפֶהְלָה. יְהִי רְצֹוֹן מִלְפָנֵיךָ יי' אֱלֹהִינוּ וְאֱלֹהִ  
 אֶבְוֹתֵינוּ שְׁנַשְּׁמָר חֲקִיקָה בְּעוֹלָם הַזָּהָה וְנוֹזְבָה וְנוֹחִיה וְנוֹרָאָה וְנוֹרִישָׁ  
 טֹובָה וְבָרְכָה לְשִׁגְנִי יִמּוֹת הַמְשִׁיחָה וְלְחַיִּים הַעוֹלָם הַבָּא. לְמַעַן  
 יִזְמַרְךָ בְּבוֹרָה וְלֹא יַדְמֵן יי' אֱלֹהִי לְעוֹלָם אָוֹרָה. בָּרוּךְ הַגָּבָר אֲשֶׁר  
 יִבְטַח בֵּין וְהַיִּה יי' מִבְטָחוֹ. בְּתוֹחָו בֵּין עֲדִי-עַד בַּיְתָה יי' צָוָר  
 עַוְלָמִים. וַיִּבְטַח בָּה יַוְדֵעַ שְׁמָךְ בַּיְתָה לְאַ-עֲזֹבָת דָּרְשָׁךָ יי'. יי' חַפֵּזָ  
 לְמַעַן צְדָקָו יַגְרִיל תּוֹרָה וַיַּאֲדִיר.

תַּתְנַ:

וַיַּגְדֵּל וַיִּתְהַקֵּשׁ שְׁמִיהָ רְבָא. בָּעַלְמָא דַי בָּרָא כְּרֻעָוָתָה וַיִּמְלִיךָ  
 מִלְכָוֹתָה, בְּתִיכְוָן וּבְיוּמְכְוָן וּבְמִי רְכָל-בִּית-יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּעַגְלָא וּבְזָמָן גְּרִיבָּ  
 וַיִּמְרוּ אָמָן.

יְהָא שְׁמָה רְבָא מִבְּרָךְ לְעַלְםָ לְעַלְמִי עַלְמִיאָ.  
 וַיִּתְבְּרֹךְ וַיִּשְׂמַחֵךְ וַיִּתְפַּאֲר וַיִּתְהַרְוּם וַיִּתְגַּשֵּׁא וַיִּתְהַדֵּר וַיִּתְהַלֵּל

שם דקדשא בריך הוא. לעלָא מִן בְּלִבְרְכַתָּא וּשִׁירְתָּא תְּשִׁבְחָתָא  
ונחמתה דאמירן בעלמא ואמרו אמן:  
יהא שלמא רבא מון שמיא, ותמים עליינו ועל כל ישראל ואמרו אמן:  
עשה שלום במרומיו, הוא יעשה שלום עליינו, ועל כל ישראל ואמרו אמן:  
אמן:

עלינו לשבח לאדון הכל, לחת גדרה ליווצר בראשית, שלא  
עשנו בגויי הארץ, ולא שמננו במשפחות הארץ, שלא  
שם חלקנו בהם וגורלנו בכל המונם, ואנחנו כורעים  
ומשתחווים לפני מלך מלכי המלכים הקדוש ברוך הוא,  
שהוא נוטה שמים ויוסר אָרֶץ, ומושב יקרו בשמי ממעל,  
ושכינת עוז בgehה מרים הוא אלהינו אין עוד. אמרת מלכנו  
אפס זולתו, בפתוח בתורתו, וידעת היום והשבות אל-לבב  
כוי הוא האלים בשמי ממעל ועל-הארץ מפתח, אין עוד:  
על בן נקווה לך כי אלהינו לראות מהרה בתפארת עוז,  
להעביר גלולים מן הארץ, והאלילים ברות יברתו לתקון  
עלום במלכות שדי. וכילבני בשר יקרו בשמה, להפנות  
אליך כל-ירושיא-ארץ. יקרו וירדו כל-יושבי תבל, כי לך  
תברע כל-ברה, תשבע כל-לשון. לפניו כי אלהינו יברעו  
ויפלו, ולבבוד שמה יקר יתנו, ויקבלו כלם את-על מלכותה,  
וחמלוך עליהם מהרה לעולם ועוד, כי המלכות שלך היא,  
ולעלומך עד תמלוך בקבוד, בפתוח בתורתך, כי מלך לעולם  
ונאמר והיה כי למלך על-כל-הארץ, ביום זה הוא יהיה כי  
אחר ושמו אחר:

קדריש Mourner's

יתגadel ויתקדש שמיה רבא. בעלמא די ברא ברעותה ונמלך  
מלךותה, בשמייכון ובוימיכון ובחי רכל-ביה-ישראל בעגלא ובזמן קרייב  
ואמרו אמן.

יהא שמיה רבא מברך לעלם לעלמי עליון  
יתברך ותשבח יוחפкар ויתרומים ויתנשא, ויתהדר ויתעלם ויתהפל  
שם דקדשא בריך הוא. לעלָא מִן בְּלִבְרְכַתָּא וּשִׁירְתָּא תְּשִׁבְחָתָא  
ונחמתה דאמירן בעלמא ואמרו אמן:  
יהא שלמא רבא מון שמיא, ותמים עליינו ועל כל ישראל ואמרו אמן:  
עשה שלום במרומיו, הוא יעשה שלום עליינו, ועל כל ישראל ואמרו אמן:  
אמן: